

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)

الترم الاول



Unit 1 Personal Identity



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

identity (n)	هوية	heart diseases	أمراض القلب
belief (n)	معتقد / مبدأ	mirror (n)	مرآة
unique (adj)	فريد / مميز	adjust (ed) (v)	يضبط - يعدل
self-discovery (n)	اكتشاف الذات	curious (adj)	فضولي - محب للاستطلاع
strength (n)	القوة / القدرة على التحمل	confident (adj)	واثق من نفسه
personality (n)	شخصية	panic (ked) (v)	يضطرب / يفزع
individuality (n)	تميز - تفرد	creative (adj)	مبدع
growth (n)	نمو - نضج	portrait (n)	صورة فنية [للوجه]
background (n)	خلفية اجتماعية - النشأة	ashamed (adj)	يشعر بالخجل
value (d) (v), (n)	يقدر - يقيم / قيمة	honesty (n)	الأمانة
real = true (adj)	حقيقي - واقعي	trusted (adj)	محل ثقة / موثوق فيه
confidence (n)	الثقة	positive (adj)	إيجابي
self-respect (n)	احترام الذات	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
weakness (n)	نقطة ضعف	supportive (adj)	داعم / مساند
heart surgeon	جراح للقلب		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

identity	who a person is	الهوية
value	have a high opinion of someone or something	يقدر - يقيم
background	where someone comes from	خلفية اجتماعية
self-discovery	learning more about who you are	اكتشاف الذات
curious	interested in discovering new things	محب للاستطلاع
confident	feeling sure about your abilities, qualities or decisions	واثق من نفسه
values	the beliefs and principles that guide how we live	قيم
adjusting	changing something a little to make it better	يضبط / يعدل

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

face	challenges	يواجه تحديات	feel	stressed	يشعر بالتوتر
value	hard work	يقدر العمل الجاد	find	confident	يشعر بالثقة
	traditions	يقدر التقاليد		comfort	يجد الراحة
solve	problems	يحل المشكلات	create	a map	يبتكر خريطة
have	experience	لديه خبرة	make	a difference	يحدث فرق
build	trust	يبنى ثقة		changes	يحدث تغييرات
show	honesty	يظهر الأمانة	stay	confident	يظل واثقًا

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
strength قوة - نقطة قوة	power	weakness ضعف / نقطة ضعف
unique فريد - مميز	different/rare/special	common/ordinary/normal عادي
real حقيقي / واقعي	true	fake مزيف
confident واثق بنفسه / متأكد	sure/certain	shy / uncertain خجول / غير واثق
value يقيم / يقدر	appreciate / evaluate	undervalue/ignore يستخف بـ / يتجاهل
stressed مضغوط	worried / anxious	quiet/relaxed هادئ / مسترخي
support يساند - يساعد	help / assist	prevent / oppose يمنع / يعارض
perfect كامل / تام	ideal	imperfect غير تام / ذو عيب
quiet هادئ	peaceful / calm	noisy / loud مزعج / صاخب
outgoing اجتماعي	sociable	shy خجول
comfort راحة / سكون	well-being / happiness	discomfort عدم الراحة
curious محب للاستطلاع / فضولي	interested	uninterested غير مهتم
adjust يتكيف / يعدل	adapt	disturb يضطرب
personal شخصي	private	public عام
accept يقبل	agree	reject / refuse / disagree يرفض
improve يحسن	develop	damage / harm يهدم / يتلف
supportive داعم / مساند	helpful / encouraging	unsupportive / unhelpful غير داعم / غير مساعد
self-respect احترام الذات	self-confidence	self-distrust / shyness عدم الثقة بالنفس / الخجل
trust يثق	believe	distrust يفقد الثقة

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	Function الوظيفة	Examples أمثلة
-ity	تكون الاسم من الصفة	individuality / personality فردية الشخصية
-ness	تكون الاسم من الصفة	kindness العطف
self-	للإشارة إلى الذات	self-discovery / self-respect اكتشاف الذات / احترام الذات

-ence	تكون الاسم من الصفة	confidence	ثقة
-ed	تكون الصفة من الفعل	confused stressed	مرتبك متوتر / مرهق
im-	تعطى عكس الصفة	imperfect	غير كامل / غير تام
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	assignment	أداء / واجب
-tion	تكون الاسم من الصفة / الفعل	imperfection representation	عدم اكتمال تمثيل
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	decision	قرار
-ance	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	performance importance	عرض / أداء أهمية
un-	تعطى عكس الصفة	unsure	غير متأكد / غير مطمئن
-ive	تحول الفعل لصفة	supportive	داعم
-y	تحول الصفة إلى اسم	honesty	أمانة
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم فاعل	reader	قارئ
-ing	تكون الصفة من الفعل	caring	مهتم

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
feel يشعر	felt	felt
find يجد - يكتسب	found	found
grow ينمو - ينضج	grew	grown
overcome يتغلب - يتخطى	overcame	overcome
begin يبدأ	began	begun
keep يظل - يبقى	kept	kept
draw يرسم	drew	drawn
teach يُعلم	taught	taught

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions			
shape my character	تشكل شخصيتي	overcome life's challenges	يتغلب على تحديات الحياة
negative opinions	آراء سلبية	beyond my looks	بعيداً عن مظهرى
set right	مرتب بشكل صحيح	my voice matters	رأى مهم

keep to herself	تنطوى على نفسها / تبتعد عن الآخرين	feel proud of herself	تشعر بالفخر بنفسها
accept myself	أقبل نفسي	be yourself	كن على طبيعتك
show values			يعبر عن القيم
حروف الجر Prepositions			
over time	مع مرور الوقت	fit in	يلتئم / يناسب
stand out	يتميز - يبرز	adapt well to	يتكيف جيدًا مع ...
stand for			يرمز إلى - يدافع عن / يؤيد

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من (نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة) التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية
[الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 14

- Many students think they must look or **act**⁽¹⁾ a certain way to be accepted.
- Ahmed learned that his **identity**⁽²⁾ is about who he is inside.
- Ahmed's **background**⁽³⁾ is simple.
- Ahmed's family values hard work and kindness.
- These beliefs shape Ahmed's **character**⁽⁴⁾.
- Listening is one of his **strengths**⁽⁵⁾.
- Ahmed sometimes **feels stressed**⁽⁶⁾ from social media to change how he acts or dresses.
- Ahmed believes being real is more important than being popular.
- Ahmed has found more **confidence**⁽⁷⁾ through **self-discovery**⁽⁸⁾.
- He thinks with **strength**⁽⁹⁾ and **self-respect**⁽¹⁰⁾, he can grow into the person he wants to be.

(1) يتصرف - يسلك

(2) هوية

(3) خلفية اجتماعية

(4) شخصية

(5) نقاط القوة

(6) يشعر بالضغط

(7) ثقة بالنفس

(8) اكتشاف الذات

(9) القوة

(10) احترام الذات

on Lesson 2 SB page 16

- Leila is 15 years old and lives in Alexandria.
- She is learning about her identity through self-discovery.
- She thinks identity is more than a name it includes **values**⁽¹⁾, personality, and **dreams**⁽²⁾.
- Leila likes reading, solving problems, and volunteering.
- She sees being quiet as a strength.
- Being a good **listener**⁽³⁾ helps her build confidence.
- Her teachers helped her grow and believe in herself.
- She learned that her **voice**⁽⁴⁾ and ideas are important.

(1) قيم

(2) أحلام

(3) مستمع

(4) رأى / صوت

9. Being **real**⁽⁵⁾ means showing who you really are.
 10. Leila advises other teens to be **patient**⁽⁶⁾ with themselves and consider their differences as their **power**⁽⁷⁾.

(5) صادق - حقيقي

(6) صبور

(7) قوة

on Lesson 3 SB page 18

1. Nour felt nervous on her first day of Grade 9.
 2. She thought her blazer didn't fit and her glasses were too big.
 3. At school, Nour stayed quiet and tried to **blend**⁽¹⁾ into the background.
 4. She kept to herself, finding **comfort**⁽²⁾ only in her sketchbook.
 5. She loved to draw faces that were not perfect, but real.
 6. Ms. Hanan gave the class a project to create an identity map.
 7. Nour was scared and asked herself, "Who am I?"
 8. She looked through her old mirror and started drawing herself.
 9. Nour showed a hand-drawn portrait for herself to the class.
 10. She wrote words around her face: **Strong**⁽³⁾, Creative, and Curious.

(1) يندمج

(2) راحة

(3) قوى

on Lesson 5 SB page 22

1. Hala and Omar talk about personal identity.
 2. Omar says he learns that everyone is **different**⁽¹⁾ and special.
 3. Hala says going through self-discovery helps her feel more **confident**⁽²⁾.
 4. Omar says he feels more confident and his **self-respect**⁽³⁾ has improved because he's learned to accept himself.
 5. Hala says people who have faced challenges with a positive **attitude**⁽⁴⁾ have shown a lot of **strength**⁽⁵⁾.
 6. Omar says teachers have supported many students.
 7. Hala says acting with **honesty**⁽⁶⁾ helps people respect you.
 8. Omar says respecting personal identity means understanding others' experiences.
 9. Hala says when people feel accepted, their **confidence**⁽⁷⁾ grows.
 10. It's important to be kind and **supportive**⁽⁸⁾.

(1) مختلف / مميز

(2) واثق من نفسه

(3) تقدير الذات

(4) سلوك / موقف

(5) قوة

(6) أمانة

(7) ثقة بالنفس

(8) داعم / مساند

on Lesson 6 SB page 24

1. I believe in kindness, honesty, and **responsibility**⁽¹⁾.
 2. These **values**⁽²⁾ have shaped my personal identity.
 3. Showing respect and being caring have built **trust**⁽³⁾ with others.

(1) مسئولية

(2) قيم

(3) ثقة

4. I try to be fair in my choices every day.
5. I help my classmates with their school work.
6. I share my notes with friends who have been **absent** ⁽⁴⁾.
7. My teachers trust me because I have always completed my tasks honestly.
8. Many experiences have taught me that being **brave** ⁽⁵⁾ and kind can make a difference in people's lives.
9. Kindness and honesty are **strong** ⁽⁶⁾ parts of my identity.

(4) غائب

(5) شجاع

(6) قوى

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

The Present Perfect Tense زمن المضارع التام

Active :

صيغة المبني للمعلوم :

Subject + has/have + p.p. التصريف الثالث + الفاعل

- I **have done** the school project.
- He **has visited** the museum.

Passive :

صيغة المبني للمجهول :

Object + have/has + been + p.p. التصريف الثالث + المفعول

- The school project **has been done** (by me).
- The pyramids **have been visited** (by him).

The present perfect with :

زمن المضارع التام مع :

A since + point of time

«منذ» يأتي بعدها بداية حدوث الفعل.

- We haven't called uncle Sami **since** May.

B for + period of time

«لمدة» ويأتي بعدها مدة وقوع الحدث.

- She has lived in Aswan **for** twelve years.

C "ever"

«من قبل» تستخدم مع السؤال بـ «هل».

- Have you **ever** visited the pyramids ?

• Yes, I have.

• No, I haven't.

D "never"

«أبداً» تستخدم عند النفي [تعبّر عن عدم وجود خبره سابقة].

- He has **never** ridden a camel.

E "already"

«بالفعل» يمكن أن تأتي في نهاية الجملة أو قبل التصريف الثالث للفعل.

- She has **already** written a book of short stories.
- He has played in two concerts **already**.

F "yet"

«حتى الآن» تستخدم للتعبير عن النفي.

- She hasn't been to another country **yet**.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

▶ Asking and answering questions about your identity: السؤال والإجابة عن هويتك :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What is identity? ما معنى الهوية ؟	- It is about your personality, values and dreams. انها تعني شخصيتك وقيمك واحلامك.
2. How do other people's opinions affect you? كيف تؤثر اراء الاخرين عليك ؟	- They sometimes help me change my ideas, but sometimes they upset me. أحيانا تساعد في تغيير افكارى وأحيانا تزعجني.
3. How do you feel when you hear negative opinions? كيف تشعر عندما تسمع آراء سلبية ؟	- I feel stressed. اشعر بالتوتر.

▶ Asking and answering questions about your personality:

السؤال والإجابة عن شخصيتك:

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What three words describe your personality best? ما افضل ثلاثة كلمات التي تصف شخصيتك بشكل أفضل؟	- Confidence, being honest and strength. الثقة بالنفس، الأمانة والقوة.
2. Why ? لماذا ؟	- Because my self-confidence helps me succeed and makes me unique. لان ثقتي بنفسى تساعدنى فى النجاح وتجعلنى مميز.

احرص على اقتناء

كتاب EL-MOASSER

فى اللغة الإنجليزية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق



Sample Test 1 on unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- means who a person is.
a. Identity b. Food c. Education d. Fruit
- The suffix "....." changes the word "kind" into a noun.
a. - ment b. - ness c. - less d. - ily
- "Adjust" and "adapt" are
a. adverbs b. antonyms c. synonyms d. prefixes
- His purpose is to be a pilot. The word "purpose" means
a. goal b. personality c. identity d. task

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

mind - save - heart - hurt - medicine

Dr, Magdi Yacoub was born in Egypt in 1935. When he was young, he enjoyed reading about science and (1) When his father's sister died from a (2) disease, Magdi felt very sad. He began to wonder how doctors could (3) people with heart problems. This question stayed in his (4) for years. He decided to study medicine and learn everything about the heart.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Lina always enjoyed solving problems and helping others. One morning, she noticed her younger sister feeling upset because she had forgotten her water bottle and lunchbox again. Lina smiled and thought, "What if I create something to help her remember everything before school ?"

She took a sheet of paper and made a checklist. She wrote down everything her sister needed : her bag, homework, bottle, lunch, and pencils. To make it more fun, Lina drew small pictures next to each item.

The next day, her sister used the checklist, smiled proudly, and packed her things without forgetting anything.

Lina's mother praised her for the great idea. At school, her teacher was impressed and asked Lina to share it with the class.

She felt proud that her small idea had helped someone. Lina learned that even simple solutions can solve everyday problems if we care, think, and try.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- What is the main idea of the text ?
a. Lina made her sister lunch every day.
b. Lina created a checklist to solve a problem.
c. Lina forgot her school things.
d. Lina was late for school.
- The underlined word "upset" is the opposite of ".....".
a. pleased b. sad
c. worried d. nervous
- The underlined pronoun "She" refers to ".....".
a. the sister b. the teacher c. Lina d. the mother

b. Answer the following questions :

4. What problem did Lina notice about her sister ?

.....

5. What do you think helped Lina solve the problem ?

.....

6. What lesson did Lina learn from her experience ?

.....

4 The story "The School Garden Project"**a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

- Zeina was a new student at a school.
a. primary b. kindergarten c. secondary d. preparatory
- The idea of the garden was not easy because they needed time and
a. money b. books c. glasses d. jokes
- Zeina knew that the idea wasn't It would need time and hard work.
a. hard b. boring c. easy d. difficult
- The school playground at first was all, and there were just a few old benches.
a. grass b. concrete c. weeds d. metal

b. Answer the following questions :

- Who did Zeina share her idea with first ?
- Why is it important to be honest like Nancy ?

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

- He moved to Luxor in 2013. He is still there. (since)
.....
- Ali has read three novels. (Three novels)
.....
- The mechanic has repaired my car. (been)
.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

- Have you (never) visited the Pyramids ?
- They have (ever) been to Alexandria. They want to visit it one day.
- He has (left just) the room.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Faten and Huda are talking about their last mid-year holiday.

Faten : Good morning, Huda.

Huda : Good morning, Faten. Where did you go last Mid-year holiday?

Faten : (1)

Huda : Alexandria! Which places did you visit there?

Faten : (2)

Huda : (3)

Faten : I went with my family.

Huda : (4)

Faten : We stayed there for a week.

Huda : Did you enjoy it ?

Faten : (5)

8 Write a biography of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on :

"Dr. Magdi Yacoub"

.....

.....

Unit 2

Communication with family and friends



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

communication (n)	تواصل	silence (n)	صمت
connection (n)	اتصال / تواصل	awkward (adj)	غير مريح - غريب
relationship (n)	علاقة / ارتباط / صلة	reconnect (ed)(v)	يعيد التواصل
misunderstand (v)	يسئ فهم	due to	بسبب
bond (n)	صلة / علاقة / رابطة	distraction (n)	تشيت - تشويش
sibling (n)	شقيق - شقيقة (أخ أو أخت)	frustrated (adj)	محبط - منزعج
respectful (adj)	مُحترم للآخرين	meaningful (adj)	معبر - ذو مغزى
conflict (n)	صراع / نزاع	gesture (n)	إشارة - إيماءة
supportive (adj)	مساند / داعم	communicate (d) (v)	يتواصل
resolve (d) (v)	يحل	argue (d) (v)	يناقش / يجادل
texting (n)	المراسلة / إرسال الرسائل	tough (adj)	قاس - صعب
face-to-face	مباشر / وجهًا لوجه		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

misunderstanding	failure to understand correctly	سوء فهم
bond	a strong connection between people	رابطة / صلة
respectful	showing care and regard for others	مُحترم للآخرين
supportive	giving help or encouragement	داعم / مساند
communicate	to share thoughts, feelings, or ideas	يتواصل
resolve	to find a solution to a problem or conflict	يحل
gesture	a movement or action that shows emotion	إشارة - إيماءة
frustrated	feeling annoyed or upset	محبط - منزعج
meaningful	having a purpose or deep importance	معبر - ذو مغزى
silence	the absence of sound	الصمت
reconnect	to build a relationship again after distance	يعيد الاتصال
distraction	something that stops you paying attention	تشيت

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

make	time	يخصص وقت	resolve	conflicts	يحل صراعات
spend	money on	ينفق ماله على	break	silence	يكسر ← حاجز الصمت
nod	head	يهز رأسه بالموافقة	rebuild	bonds	يعيد الروابط
take	courage	يحتاج شجاعة	become	distant	يصبح بعيدًا
avoid	misunderstanding				يتجنب سوء الفهم

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
care يهتم	concern / regard	ignore يتجاهل
conflict خلاف / صراع	disagreement / argument	agreement / harmony توافق / انسجام
upset قلق / منزعج	worried / disturbed	relaxed / happy مسترخي / سعيد
thoughtful مراع لشعور الآخرين / عقلاني	helpful / friendly / wise	unkind / thoughtless غير مراعي للآخرين
failure فشل	defeat / decline	success نجاح
encouragement تشجيع	support / inspiration	discouragement إحباط
serious هام	important	unimportant غير هام
bond رابطة / قيد	connection / relation	disconnection انفصال
honest أمين	trusted / sincere	liar / deceitful كاذب / مخادع
strengthen يعزز / يقوى	support / promote	weaken يضعف
silence صمت/سكوت	peace / quietness	noise ضوضاء - إزعاج
awkward مربك - غير ملائم	uncomfortable	pleasant / comfortable مريح
frustrated محبط	disappointed	satisfied / delighted قانع - راضي
distracted تشتت - عدم انتباه	disorder / confusion	concentration / focus تركيز
meaningful ذو معنى	useful / significant	meaningless / insignificant بلا معنى
fix يصلح	repair - mend	damage / break يتلف
glad سعيد	pleased / delighted	unhappy / upset حزين / منزعج
doubt شك	distrust / uncertainty	trust / belief ثقة / إيمان

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	communication تواصل
		connection ارتباط / اتصال
mis-	تعطى عكس الفعل / الاسم	misunderstand يسيئ الفهم
		miscommunication سوء التواصل
-ful	تكون الصفة من الفعل / الاسم	respectful مُحترم للآخرين
		meaningful ذات معنى
-en	يكون الفعل من الاسم	strengthen يقوى / يعزز
re-	تعطى معنى [مرة أخرى] (again)	reconnect يعيد اتصال
-ly	تكون الظرف من الصفة	softly بهدوء / برفق
		physically جسدياً
		briefly باختصار
		totally كلياً

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
forgive يسامح / يغفر	forgave	forgiven
forget ينسى	forgot	forgotten
speak يتحدث	spoke	spoken
lead يؤدي	led	led
sit يجلس	sat	sat
break يكسر - يوقف	broke	broken

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعابير وحروف جر هامة

التعابير Expressions	
stay in touch = stay connected	يبقى على اتصال
in person	وجها لوجه / بصورة شخصية
close relationship	علاقة قوية
feel heard	يشعر بالاهتمام
build a relationship	يكون علاقة
at all = absolutely	على الإطلاق
more likely to	المحتمل أن / المرجح أن
open conversation	حوار مفتوح
act of communication	خطوة للتواصل
pay attention	ينتبه
take a real conversation	تتطلب حوار حقيقي
get mixed up	يصبح فوضوي / اختلط عليه الأمر
حروف الجر Prepositions	
point of view	وجهة نظر
turn into	يتحول إلى
to sum up	تلخيصا / باختصار
solution to	حل لـ ...
according to	وفقا لـ / طبقا لـ
speak up	يرفع صوته / يتحدث بصوت عالي
across from	أمام - مقابل / على الجانب الآخر من
argument over	جدال حول
put down	ينزل - يخفض
honest about	أمين بشأن
instead of	بدلاً من
close to	قريب من
end up	ينتهي بهم الأمر

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 28

1. Good **communication**⁽¹⁾ is the key to strong **relationships**⁽²⁾.
2. The way you talk and listen **affects**⁽³⁾ your connection with others.
3. Communication is not only about words, it also includes your **facial expressions**⁽⁴⁾ and body language.
4. Social media and texting make it easy to stay in touch, but sometimes messages are **misunderstood**⁽⁵⁾.
5. Miscommunication can lead to **conflict**⁽⁶⁾ or distance between people.
6. Being honest and supportive **strengthen**⁽⁷⁾ the bond between people.
7. The best way to resolve conflicts is through calm, honest discussion.
8. Taking time to connect with others helps you feel more supported in your daily life.

(1) تواصل

(2) علاقات

(3) يؤثر

(4) تعبيرات الوجه

(5) مسمىء فهمها

(6) صراع

(7) يقوى - يدعم

on Lesson 2 SB page 30

1. Mariam is a 15-year-old student talking about **communication**⁽¹⁾ with family and friends.
2. She talks with her parents during dinner or in the car.
3. Being **honest**⁽²⁾ with her parents helped them become closer.
4. Mariam has learned that listening is just as important as talking.
5. Mariam prefers face-to-face **conversations**⁽³⁾ with friends when things are **serious**⁽⁴⁾.
6. She had a **misunderstanding**⁽⁵⁾ with a friend and it got worse through texting.
7. They solved the misunderstanding when they talked in person.
8. Mariam believes communication is about **respect**⁽⁶⁾, honesty, and listening.

(1) تواصل

(2) أمين - صادق

(3) محادثات

(4) جاد - خطير

(5) سوء تفاهم

(6) احترام

on Lesson 3 SB page 32

1. Omar was quiet at dinner and didn't talk to his parents.
2. There was **silence**⁽¹⁾ which made everything feel **awkward**⁽²⁾.
3. Omar and his family used to talk and laugh, but now the communication has **disappeared**⁽³⁾.
4. School **stress**⁽⁴⁾ and phone **distractions**⁽⁵⁾ caused problems in communication, so everyone seemed **frustrated**⁽⁶⁾.
5. Omar missed how they used to talk and decided to speak up.
6. His parents were surprised but agreed with him.
7. They all realized they were too busy or tired to talk.
8. A small, honest conversation helped them **reconnect**⁽⁷⁾.
9. They started talking again and dinner slowly became filled with **laughter**⁽⁸⁾.

(1) الصمت

(2) غريب

(3) اختفى

(4) ضغط - توتر

(5) مشتتات

(6) محبط

(7) يعيد التواصل

(8) الضحك

on Lesson 5 SB page 36

1. Mona asks Naglaa if she is okay because she looked sad yesterday.
2. Naglaa says she had a **misunderstanding**⁽¹⁾ with her cousin Noha last weekend.
3. Naglaa thinks that if they had communicated better, they wouldn't have **argued**⁽²⁾.
4. Mona regretted being dishonest with her sister last week, which made them upset with each other.
5. They both **agree**⁽³⁾ that talking openly makes it easier to **rebuild**⁽⁴⁾ the bond.
6. They also agree that good communication makes a big difference.

(1) سوء تفاهم

(2) يجادل

(3) يوافق

(4) يعيد بناء

on Lesson 6 SB page 38

1. Staying close to others needs good communication and a strong connection.
2. When we talk face to face, we avoid any misunderstanding.
3. If we are more supportive, we can resolve problems.
4. It takes courage to say sorry or to share true feelings.
5. If we stay close to family and friends, life will be more meaningful and happier.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4 Must - Know Language Rules قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

A The past perfect Tense

Subj. + had / hadn't + p.p.

- After I had done my homework, I watched TV.
- I hadn't gone out before I cleaned my room.

B The Third Conditional الحالة الشرطية الثالثة

If + had + p.p. , $\frac{\text{would}}{\text{could}}$ + have + p.p.

- ex :** - If I **had woken** up earlier, I **would** have **visited** the Egyptian Museum.
 - If they **had taken** the ring road, they **wouldn't have stuck** in the traffic.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

السؤال والإجابة عن حل المشكلات : Asking and answering about solving problems :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Are you good at solving problems ? هل أنت شخص جيد في حل المشكلات ؟	- Yes, I think so. نعم اعتقد ذلك.
2. Can you tell me about a problem you faced last week ? هل يمكنك أن تخبرني عن مشكلة واجهتها الاسبوع الماضي ؟	- Sure. I had a misunderstanding with my friend over the group project. بالتأكيد لقد واجهت سوء فهم مع صديقي عن المشروع الجماعي.
3. How did you solve it ? كيف قمت بحل تلك المشكلة ؟	- We talked in person and found a solution. تحدثنا بشكل شخصي وقمنا بإيجاد حل.
4. What did you learn from that problem ? ماذا تعلمت من هذه المشكلة ؟	- I learned that talking face-to-face makes solving problems easier. تعلمت أن التحدث وجها لوجه بشكل مباشر يجعل حل المشكلات أسهل.

Sample Test 2 on unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A..... is a strong connection between people.
a. bond b. pond c. band d. hand
2. To be..... means giving help or encouragement.
a. lazy b. supportive c. greedy d. funny
3. The..... of "noise" is "silence".
a. synonym b. meaning c. adverb d. antonym
4. The suffix "....." gives the noun from "important".
a. - ness b. - ment c. - ly d. - ance

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

misunderstood - conflict - solve - media - talking

In today's fast world, many young people find it hard to make time for meaningful conversations. Social (1) and texting make it easy to stay in touch, but sometimes messages are (2) Miscommunication can lead to (3) or distance between people. Having open and respectful conversations helps to (4) problems and build trust. If you're feeling stressed or upset, talking to a friend or a family member can help.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Basim and his friend, Ahmed spend a long time using their smart phones. They always want to try new apps. One day, they got a message from a stranger. He asked them about some personal information saying that it was important for a new app. He said it was a wonderful one, and that they could get that app for free. They thought it was not dangerous to do so. After that, they discovered that he could get all the information on their phones. Then, to their surprise, the stranger stopped sending them any messages. They **forgot** about it. After a few days, he sent them a message saying that he can control their mobile phones. He asked for money or he would hurt them. They didn't know what to do, but their friend Kareem advised them to tell police. The police followed the stranger's phone and arrested him. They decided to warn all their friends about how to stay safe online.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The underlined word "**forgot**" is the opposite of
a. continued b. remembered c. helped d. took
2. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
a. phone b. information c. message d. app
3. The friends got worried when the stranger.....
a. stopped talking b. asked for money
c. told the police d. sent them apps

b. Answer the following questions :

4. What is the main idea of the passage?
.....
5. Why did the two friends agree to send their information to someone they didn't know?
.....

6. Do you think Basim and Ahmed were right to talk to the stranger? Why?

.....

4 The story "The School Garden Project"

a . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Zeina's idea became a.....project.
a. fun b. shared c. hard d. funny
2. Sara was very
a. organized b. lazy c. quiet d. messy
3. Noha loved
a. music b. reading c. painting d. math
4. Zeina felt when students laughed, but she ignored it.
a. happy b. hurt c. pleased d. calm

b . Answer the following questions :

1. Why do you think Zeina was brave when she spoke?

.....

2. What did Zeina do to start her project?

.....

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. He didn't have time, so he didn't help me. (If)
.....
2. She bought a new jacket because she saved money. (If)
.....
3. He was tired as he walked for a long time. (If)
.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. If I..... (have) studied hard, I'd have passed the exam.
2. If she had arrived early, she would..... (catch) the bus.
3. If I..... (had) enough money, I would have helped you.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Ibrahim is at the library to borrow a book.

Ibrahim : Good morning, sir.

Librarian : Good morning. (1)

Ibrahim : I'd like to borrow a book.

Librarian : OK. (2)

Ibrahim : I want to read a book about nature.

Librarian : (3) Have you got a borrowing card?

Ibrahim : (4) How can I get one?

Librarian : Just give me a recent personal photo of you.

Ibrahim : (5)

Librarian : You are most welcome at any time .

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on :

"How to communicate properly"

.....

.....

Unit 3

Artificial Intelligence



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Artificial Intelligence (AI)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	benefits (n)	فوائد
robot (n)	إنسان آلي	confused (adj)	متحير - مرتبك
limit (n)	حد / إطار	instantly (adv)	على الفور - حالاً
emotion (n)	شعور - عاطفة	shiny (adj)	لامع - مضيء
task (n)	مهمة - وظيفة	customized (adj)	مخصص - مصمم خصيصاً
virtual (adj)	افتراضي	customize (d) (v)	يخصص - يعدل
advanced (adj)	متطور - متقدم	creativity (n)	إبداع
behavior (n)	سلوك	control (led) (v)	يتحكم
vacuum cleaner (n)	مكنسة كهربائية	powerful (adj)	قوى
humans (n)	البشر	drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار
innovation (n)	ابتكار - إبداع	medicines (n)	أدوية
compose (d) (v)	يؤلف	carefully (adv)	بحذر

2 Definitions

التعريفات

emotions	feelings like happiness, sadness, anger, or fear	مشاعر
behavior	the way someone or something acts or responds	سلوك
advanced	very modern, developed, or complex; not basic	متطور
limit	the point where something stops or cannot go further	حد - حاجز
tasks	jobs or actions that need to be done	مهام
humans	people; men, women, and children	بشر
innovation	invention and improvement	ابتكار
compose	create or produce	يؤلف
creative	producing or using unusual ideas	مبدع - مبتكر
notice	to see or become aware of something	يلاحظ - يدرك
confused	feeling unsure or puzzled	متحير - مرتبك
instantly	without any delay	على الفور - حالاً
connection	a link between people, things or ideas	اتصال - صلة
customize	to change something to make it the way you want	يخصص - يعدل

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

do	tasks	يقوم بمهام	customize	lessons	يخصص الدروس
	jobs	يقوم بوظائف	have	limits	له حدود
follow	commands	يتبع الأوامر	create	pictures	يبتكر صور
	orders	يتبع التعليمات		music	يؤلف موسيقى
make	efficient	يجعله كفاء	solve	chances	يخلق فرص
	decisions	يتخذ قرارات		challenges	يتغلب على

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
advanced متقدم-متطور	developed / modern	undeveloped / backward متخلف
allow يسمح	let / permit	deny / reject / forbid يمنع
expensive غالي الثمن	costly	cheap/inexpensive رخيص الثمن
smart ذكي - أنيق	wise / intelligent	stupid / foolish أحمق
basic أساسي	main / vital / essential	unnecessary غير ضروري
reduce يقلل - يخفض	lower / decrease	increase/enhance يزيد / يعزز
creative إبداعي	imaginative / innovative	unimaginative / boring غير إبداعي
respond يستجيب - يرد	react / reply	ignore / avoid يتجاهل / يتجنب
surprising مفاجئ - مدهش	amazing – wonderful	normal / common عادي / شائع
instantly تَوَا / فورًا	immediately – directly	slowly / gradually ببطء / بالتدرج
customize يعدل / يخصص	personalize / modify	generalize يوحد / يعمم
connection ارتباط	link	disconnection انفصال
replace يستبدل / يحل محل	substitute / exchange	keep يبقى / يظل
aware واع / مدرك	wise / knowledgeable	unaware / ignorant غير واع / جاهل
real حقيقي	true / original	fake / unreal مزيف / غير حقيقي
exciting رائع / مثير	wonderful / interesting	boring ممل
powerful قوي / ذو نفوذ	strong / effective	powerless/ weak ضعيف/غير مؤثر
clear واضح	plain / obvious / apparent	unclear / hidden غير واضح / مخفي

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ior	تحول الفعل لاسم	behavior سلوك
-ness	تكون الاسم من الصفة	happiness سعادة sadness حزن
-ive	تكون الصفة من الفعل	creative مبدع / إبداعي
-tion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	imagination خيال
-less	تعطى معنى عدم وجود / بدون	useless عديم الفائدة
-ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	education تعليم
-ing	تحول الفعل لصفة	surprising مذهش / مفاجئ
-ed	تحول الفعل لصفة	confused مرتبك / مشوش
-ly	تحول الصفة لظرف	instantly فوراً - حالاً
-ity	تحول الفعل لاسم	creativity إبداع
-ful	تحول الاسم لصفة	powerful قوى

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
bring يحضر - يجلب	brought	brought
read يقرأ	read	read
give يعطى	gave	given
teach يعلم	taught	taught
lose يفقد - يخسر	lost	lost
forget ينسى	forgot	forgotten

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

التعبيرات Expressions	
change behavior يُعدل السلوك	self-driving car سيارة ذاتية القيادة
human-made صنع الإنسان - اصطناعي	personalized learning التعلم الشخصي
grow closer يقترب أكثر	automating tasks ينفذ مهام آلياً

Prepositions حروف الجر			
walk into	يدخل إلى	at the end of	في نهاية
aware of	واعٍ / مدرك لـ	just for you	لأجلك فقط
focus on	يركز على	according to	طبقًا لـ
across many fields	في مجالات عديدة	controlled by	متحكم بها من قبل ...

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات في الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 42

1. Robots⁽¹⁾ and Artificial Intelligence⁽²⁾ (AI) are not the same.
2. A robot is a machine that moves and does tasks.
3. Some robots are simple, like machines in factories, but others are **advanced**⁽³⁾.
4. AI is the 'brain'⁽⁴⁾ that can go inside a robot.
5. AI allows the robot to make decisions and learn from actions and change its **behavior**⁽⁵⁾.
6. Without AI, the robot can only follow basic **commands**⁽⁶⁾.
7. Some robots with AI are used in hospitals to help doctors and patients.
8. Robots can also help students learn new languages and solve math problems.
9. Robots and AI have **limits**⁽⁷⁾. They can't understand **emotions**⁽⁸⁾, and they need humans to program them.
10. As technology improves, we will see more robots in our daily lives.

(1) إنسان آلي

(2) الذكاء الاصطناعي

(3) متطور

(4) دماغ - مخ

(5) سلوك

(6) أوامر

(7) حدود

(8) مشاعر

on Lesson 2 SB page 44

1. Lina reads that AI can make art and music.
2. Adham explains that modern technology allows AI to create pictures, songs, and stories.
3. AI programs use special **algorithms**⁽¹⁾ to turn words into images.
4. AI can also **compose**⁽²⁾ music and write poems.
5. Some writers use AI to get ideas or write the first **draft**⁽³⁾ of a story.
6. Lina asks if AI can be **creative**⁽⁴⁾, don't just copy things.

(1) نظام الحلول الحسابية

(2) يؤلف

(3) مسودة - صيغة

(4) مبدع - مبتكر

7. Adham says AI learns from human-made work and creates something new like a **virtual**⁽⁵⁾ artist.
8. Lina asks if AI can feel **emotions**⁽⁶⁾, but Adham says no.
9. Adham explains that AI is a tool, not a **replacement**⁽⁷⁾, but it helps humans to be more creative.

(5) افتراضي

(6) مشاعر

(7) بديل

on Lesson 3 SB page 6

1. Artificial Intelligence (AI) is transforming the world.
2. AI offers **incredible benefits**⁽¹⁾ in many fields.
3. AI powers **healthcare**⁽²⁾ by **diagnosing diseases**⁽³⁾.
4. It improves education through **personalized learning**⁽⁴⁾.
5. It helps businesses by **automating tasks**⁽⁵⁾.
6. AI **enhances**⁽⁶⁾ transportation with self-driving cars.
7. It improves **customer service**⁽⁷⁾.
8. AI reduces human **errors**⁽⁸⁾.
9. In the future, AI could help solve global problems like climate change.
10. AI makes life smarter and more **efficient**⁽⁹⁾.

(1) فوائد رائعة

(2) رعاية صحية

(3) تشخيص الأمراض

(4) التعليم الشخصي

(5) تنفيذ المهام ألياً

(6) يدعم

(7) خدمة عملاء

(8) أخطاء

(9) فعال - كفء

on Lesson 5 SB page 50

1. Eman and Ali are talking about AI.
2. Ali thinks robots with AI will do many new things in the future.
3. He thinks robots will be **customized**⁽¹⁾ to help people in different ways.
4. Ali thinks AI will be improved to **recognize**⁽²⁾ emotions in the future.
5. Eman believes that many jobs will be changed by AI.
6. Eman hopes people use AI carefully and remember its **limits**⁽³⁾.
7. Ali says **even though**⁽⁴⁾ AI is powerful, it will be controlled by humans.
8. Eman and Ali are both **excited about**⁽⁵⁾ the future of AI.

(1) يخصص

(2) يتعرف على / يدرك

(3) حدود

(4) على الرغم من

(5) متحمس بشأن

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

The Future Simple : Active & Passive

زمن المستقبل البسيط في صيغة المبني للمعلوم والمبني للمجهول

Future simple passive

The future simple passive is used to describe actions that will be done by someone in the future.

يستخدم زمن المستقبل البسيط في صيغة المبني للمجهول لوصف أحداث سوف يتم القيام بها عن طريق شخص ما في زمن المستقبل.

Form	Active صيغة المبني للمعلوم	Passive صيغة المبني للمجهول
Affirmative الإثبات	Subject الفاعل + will + inf. ... ex. He will plant trees.	Obj. المفعول + will + be + p.p. . ex. Trees will be planted (by him).
Negative النفي	Subject الفاعل + won't + inf. ... ex. They won't use AI to fix cars.	Obj. المفعول + won't + be + p.p. . ex. AI won't be used to fix cars by them.
Yes / No Q. السؤال بـ [هل]	Will + subject الفاعل + inf. ... ? ex. Will people use self-driving cars in the future ?	Will + obj. المفعول + be + p.p. ? ex. Will self-driving cars be used in the future [by people] ?
Wh - Q. السؤال بأداة استفهام	Q.W. + will + subject الفاعل + inf. ... ? ex. When will the doctor do the surgery?	Q.W. + will + obj. المفعول + be + p.p. ? ex. When will the surgery be done [by the doctor] ?

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. Discussing using robots in our life.

مناقشة استخدام الانسان الأول في حياتنا.

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What is a robot ? ما هو الانسان الآلي ؟	- It's a machine that can move and do tasks. هو آلة يمكنها الحركة وأداء مهام.
2. Do you think robots can do all human work ? هل تعتقد أن الانسان الالى يمكنه اداء كل مهام البشر ؟	- No. I don't think so. They need humans to program them. لا. لا اعتقد ذلك . لانهم يحتاجون البشر في برمجتهم.
3. How can robots help in hospitals ? كيف يمكن أن يساعد الانسان الآلي في المستشفيات ؟	- They can bring medicine to patients and help during surgery. يمكنهم احضار الدواء للمرضى المساعدة الاطباء اثناء إجراء الجراحة.
4. Do you think robots and AI can make our life better? Why ? هل تعتقد أن الإنسان الآلي والذكاء الاصطناعي يمكنهم جعل حياتنا افضل ؟ ولماذا ؟	- Yes. Because they offer incredible benefits across many fields. نعم. لأنهم يقدمون فوائد رائعة في مختلف مجالات عديدة.

2. Asking and answering questions about AI Technology.

السؤال والإجابة عن تكنولوجيا الذكاء الاصطناعي.

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What do you know about Artificial Intelligence (AI) ? ماذا تعرف عن الذكاء الاصطناعي ؟	- It is technology that helps computers and machines do tasks. أنها تكنولوجيا تساعد الحاسب الآلي والآلات في أداء مهمات.
2. What fields does AI help in ? ما المجالات التي يساعد فيها الذكاء الاصطناعي ؟	- It helps in many fields, like medicine, education and transportation. تساعد في عدة مجالات مثل الطب والتعليم والنقل والمواصلات.
3. How do you think AI helps in education ? كيف يمكن للذكاء الاصطناعي المساعدة في مجال التعليم ؟	- It helps students learn new languages and solve math problems. تساعد الطلاب في تعلم لغات جديدة وحل المسائل الحسابية.
4. Do you think AI will become smarter than humans one day ? هل تعتقد أن الذكاء الاصطناعي يمكن أن يصبح أكثر ذكاء من البشر يوماً ما ؟	- No, I think humans will be always more creative. لا. اعتقد أن البشر سوف يكونوا دائماً أكثر إبداعاً.

Sample Test 3 on unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To "....." means to change something to make it the way you want.
a. customize b. delete c. shake d. rob
2. The synonym of the word "....." is "intelligent".
a. foolish b. lazy c. smart d. old
3. The suffix "....." gives the noun of the verb "educate".
a. -ment b. -ion c. -ed d. -ly
4. Their health has improved lately. The word "lately" here means ".....".
a. recently b. ago c. yet d. late

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

fields - rock - machine - advanced - factories

Many people think robots and Artificial Intelligence (AI) are the same, but they are different. A robot is a (1) that can move and do tasks. Some robots are simple, like machines in (2) that put bottles in boxes. Others are more (3), like robot dogs that can walk, run, and play with people. I think in the future, more robots will be used in all (4)

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Online learning is another option for the traditional way of studies. Students can easily download applications and attend online classes, but classroom learning is as important as before. Nowadays, many universities and schools are moving towards online learning. They share their materials and subjects online. Many universities served their studies online **for free** and some of them offered some online scholarships. Every way of learning has some advantages and disadvantages. With technology, everyone has ease with the online study, but some people are still against it. Some people complain that they are more comfortable with the offline learning. For people who are working and want to complete their studies from home, online learning can be the best option for **them**. In offline classes, it is easy to pay attention to students. Finally, it is important to create a balance between online and offline studies.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The passage is mainly about ".....".
a. Universities Study b. Online Study
c. Offline Study d. The cheapest ways of learning
2. Thanks to technology, online learning became than before.
a. easier b. more difficult c. more impossible d. worse
3. The underlined word "**for free**" means ".....".
a. very expensive b. not paying any money
c. pay an amount of money d. paying little money

b. Answer the following questions :

4. What does the underlined pronoun "**them**" refer to ?
.....

5. Mention one advantage and one disadvantage for online learning.

6. Which kind of learning do you think is the best ? Why ?

4 The story "The School Garden Project"

a . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Zeina asked the local community for
a. donations b. foods c. rocks d. tablets
2. The team built a better system.
a. sleeping b. cooking c. singing d. watering
3. The team needed money to buy tools, and soil.
a. seeds b. trees c. vegetables d. fruit
4. Amal was when some of their first plants died.
a. pleased b. quiet c. upset d. uninterested

b . Answer the following questions :

1. What problem did the team face at first ?
2. Why do you think it was important to learn about climate and plants?

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Will Basant buy the car? (by Basant)
2. The email will be sent by Sara. (send)
3. Mona will make a cake for my birthday. (be)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. The exam will be (correct) by the teacher.
2. Driverless cars will (used) by us in the future.
3. The homework (will done) tomorrow by me.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Rana and Sama are talking about stories.

Rana : What are you doing?

Sama : I am reading a story.

Rana : (1) ?

Sama : It is about a rabbit telling the story of his life.

Rana : (2) ?

Sama : The rabbit is the main character and the setting was the forest.

Rana : Did the rabbit feel lonely?

Sama : (3)

Rana : What a pity ! Did the story end happily for him?

Sama : (4)

Rana : Great ! Can I borrow this story to read?

Sama : (5)

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on :

"Using AI and robots in our life"

Unit 4

Screen Time



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

screen time (n)	وقت استخدام الشاشة	shocked (adj)	مندهش - مصدوم
scroll (ed) (v)	يتصفح	notifications (n)	إشعارات - تنبيهات
entertainment (n)	ترفيه - تسلية	in control	مسيطر - متحكم
physical (adj)	بدني - جسدي	stressed (adj)	مجهّد - متوتر
designer (n)	مصمم	avoid (ed) (v)	يتجنب
expert (n) (adj)	خبير / متخصص	waste (d)(v)	يهدر - يضيع
balance (d),(v) (n)	يوازن / توازن	smooth (adj)	سلس - لطيف
mentally (adv)	عقليًا - ذهنيًا	distract (ed) (v)	يشتت - يصرف الانتباه
cutting-edge (adj)	متطور - رائد	distractions (n)	عوامل التشتت

2 Definitions

التعريفات

physical	related to the body	بدني - جسدي
entertainment	fun activities like games or watching TV	ترفيه
expert	a person who knows a lot about something	خبير
balance	to keep things equal or in the right amount	يوازن
useful	helpful for learning or work	مفيد
screen time	the time spent looking at a screen	وقت استخدام الشاشة
focused	not easily distracted	مركز
distraction	something that takes attention away	مشتت
modern	something new and advanced	متطور - حديث
smart	uses technology	ذكي - متطور

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

take	a break	يأخذ راحة	make	noise	يسبب ضوضاء
manage	screen time	يتحكم في وقت الشاشة	build	habits	يكتسب عادات
do	activities	يمارس أنشطة	achieve	goals	يحقق أهداف

make	changes	يحدث تغييرات	feel	stressed	يشعر بالتوتر
	plans	يضع خطط		in control	يشعر بالسيطرة
balance	screen time	يوازن وقت الشاشة	have	fun	يستمتع

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
include	يشمل - يدرج	exclude / omit / leave out
entertainment	متعة / تسلية	dissatisfaction / boredom
balance	يوازن	unbalance
limit	يحد من / يقيد	permit/extend/allow
distracted	مشتت - مشوش	focused / alert/ concentrated
wisely	بحكمة - بعقل	foolishly / stupidly
modern	متطور - حديث	undeveloped / out of date
waste	يهدر	save
turn off	يطفىء - يغل	switch on/turn on
keep away	يبعد عن / يبتعد	keep close/ stay nearby
stressed	متوتر - قلق	relaxed
true	صحيح	untrue - incorrect
specific	محدد / دقيق	general / non-specific
polite	مؤدب / مهذب	impolite / rude
smooth	سلس / لطيف	rough

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

بادئة / نهاية Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ment	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	entertainment
-ly	يكون الظرف من الصفة	mentally
-tion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	distraction
-ed	تكون الصفة من الفعل أو الاسم	focused
-y	تكون الصفة من الاسم	shocked
-ful	تحول الفعل أو الاسم لصفة	healthy
-ing	تحول الفعل لصفة	careful
		annoying

2

Extra Vocabulary for the Exam

مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
hold يمسك	held	held
set يضبط - يحدد	set	set
find يجد	found	found

2

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات	
make it harder يجعلها أكثر صعوبة	I see. افهم ذلك.
young people الشباب - صغار السن	move forward يتقدم للأمام
take attention away يُشتت	get ready يستعد
take short breaks يأخذ فترات راحة قصيرة	little by little تدريجيًا
text friends يرسل الأصدقاء	get your work done تنجز عملك
Prepositions حروف الجر	
on the weekend في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	(Be) + used for + [inf. + ing] يستخدم في
away from screens بعيدًا عن الشاشات	balance ... with ... يوازن ... مع ...
recommend for يوصي بشيء لـ	related to مرتبط بـ
during meals أثناء الوجبات	plan to يخطط لكي يقوم بـ
pick up يلتقط	in control of متحكمًا في / مسيطر على
according to وفقًا لـ ...	

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3

Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 60

1. Screen time⁽¹⁾ means the time people spend using phones, tablets, or computers.

(1) وقت استخدام الشاشة

- Students use laptops for homework, and families watch movies on weekends.
- Screen time can be **useful**,⁽²⁾ like learning new **skills**⁽³⁾.
- Experts say young people should not spend more than two hours daily for **entertainment**⁽⁴⁾.
- It is important to **balance**⁽⁵⁾ screen use with physical activity time with friends and rest.
- Spending too much screen time can affect your **physical**⁽⁶⁾ and **mental health**.⁽⁷⁾
- It can also make it hard to **focus**⁽⁸⁾ or feel relaxed.
- To avoid these **side effects**,⁽⁹⁾ take breaks and do other activities away from screens.

(2) مثير / مفيد

(3) مهارات

(4) ترفيه / تسلية

(5) يوازن

(6) بدنى

(7) الصحة عقلية

(8) يركز

(9) آثار جانبية

on Lesson 2 SB page 62

- Egypt is **moving forward**⁽¹⁾ with amazing projects, like the **New Administrative Capital**,⁽²⁾ the **Monorail**,⁽³⁾ and the Green River.
- These projects are built with **cutting-edge**⁽⁴⁾ technology and big ideas.
- These projects need smart **citizens**⁽⁵⁾ who are healthy and use technology **wisely**⁽⁶⁾.
- Too much **scrolling**⁽⁷⁾ or gaming can waste energy and focus.
- Managing**⁽⁸⁾ screen time is really important.
- By building strong habits like turning off **distractions**,⁽⁹⁾ we build a better country.
- Using technology for learning helps build a better country.

(1) يتقدم

(2) العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة

(3) القطار أحادي السكة

(4) متطور

(5) مواطنين

(6) بحكمة

(7) تصفح

(8) إدارة

(9) مشتتات

on Lesson 3 SB page 64

- The writer was **shocked**⁽¹⁾ by their screen time **report**⁽²⁾.
- The writer used their phone for almost six hours a day.
- The writer didn't **realize**⁽³⁾ how often they used it.
- The writer made a new **plan**⁽⁴⁾ to organize their time.
- The writer will turn off social media **notifications**⁽⁵⁾ and keep the phone away during study time.
- The writer planned to read, write in a **journal**⁽⁶⁾, and meet friends.
- The writer **hopes**⁽⁷⁾ this plan helps them sleep better and feel less **stressed**⁽⁸⁾.
- The writer wants to feel more **in control**⁽⁹⁾ of their time.

(1) مندهش / مصدوم

(2) تقرير

(3) يدرك

(4) خطة

(5) إشعارات

(6) يوميات

(7) يأمل - يتمنى

(8) مجهد - متوتر

(9) متحكم - المسيطر

on Lesson 5 SB page 67

1. The mother tells her son to **balance**⁽¹⁾ screen time with other activities.
2. The son says screens help him with studying.
3. The mother **explains**⁽²⁾ that experts think screens can be a **distraction**⁽³⁾ if you aren't using them carefully.
4. The mother advises him to set a specific time for studying and breaks.
5. She also advises him to avoid using screens during meals and before bedtime.
6. The son adds that he should turn off **notifications**⁽⁴⁾ as they might **distract**⁽⁵⁾ him.
7. The mother reminds her son that following these ideas will help him enjoy **entertainment**⁽⁶⁾.

(1) يوازن

(2) يشرح / يوضح

(3) تشويش

(4) إشعارات

(5) يشوش - يصرف الانتباه

(6) ترفيه

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

A

Modals

1. should / shouldn't

ينبغي أن [للنصيحة]

Subject + should/shouldn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- ex.** - You **should be** helpful to your family.
 - You **shouldn't waste** your time playing on online games.

2. must / mustn't

يجب أن [الإلزام]

Subject + must / mustn't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- ex.** Learners **must follow** traffic rules.
ex. - You **mustn't play** with electric wires

3. can / can't

يستطيع [للقدرة أو الإذن]

Subject + can / can't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- ex.** - He **can't log** in his account. - You **can borrow** my laptop for a day.

B

Connectors

While / Although / Even though

برغم أن / على الرغم من / رغم أن [للتناقض]

- ex.** - She'll join the reading club, **although** she's busy.
 - **Even though** it was raining, they went to the park.
 - **While** I like milk, I don't drink it a lot.

On one hand / On the other hand.

من جانب / من جانب آخر [للتوازن]

- ex.** - **On one hand**, sport is a hobby. **On the other hand**, it can be a job.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. Asking and answering questions about managing screen time.

السؤال والاجابة عن موضوع إدارة وقت استخدام الشاشات.

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What is screen time? ما هو وقت الشاشة ؟	- It's the total time a person spends looking at screens. انه إجمالي الوقت الذي يقضيه الشخص مستخدما الشاشة.
2. How can you make screen time useful ? كيف تجعل وقت استخدامك للشاشة مفيداً ؟	- When I use it for doing schoolwork or learning a new skill. عند استخدامه في اداء الواجب المدرسي أو تعلم مهارة جديدة.
3. How much entertainment screen time do experts recommend for teens ? كم الوقت الذي ينصح الخبراء بقضائه على الشاشة للترفيه بالنسبة للمراهقين ؟	- Not more than two hours a day. لوقت لا يتجاوز ساعتين يوميا.
4. What are the healthy activities to balance screen use? ما الانشطة الصحية التي يمكن أن توازن مع استخدام الشاشة ؟	- Physical activities, face to-face time with friend and rest. الانشطة البدنية وقضاء وقت مع الاصدقاء والراحة.

2. Asking and answering questions about Egypt's smart future.

أسئلة واجاباتها عن مشاريع عملاقة في مصر.

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What great projects are achieved in Egypt now? ما المشاريع العملاقة التي تقام حاليا في مصر ؟	- There are many, like the New Administrative Capital and the Monorail. هناك العديد من المشاريع العملاقة مثل العاصمة الادارية الجديدة والقطار احادي السكة.
2. Is Egypt building new modern roads? هل تبني مصر طرق جديدة حديثة متطورة ؟	- Yes, it's building new modern roads in many areas. نعم ، فهي تبني طرق جديدة ومتطورة في العديد من المناطق.
3. Why do you think building new modern roads is important? لماذا تعتقد أن تشييد طرق جديدة متطورة أمر هام ؟	- Because it saves much time and effort. It also reduces accidents on roads. لان هذا يوفر الكثير من الوقت والجهد بالاضافة إلى أنه يقلل حوادث الطرق.

Sample Test 4 on unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A person who knows a lot about something is a / an
a. expert b. experience c. expression d. beginner
2. We change the adjective "mental" into an adverb by adding the suffix ".....".
a. -ment b. -ly c. -ful d. -ion
3. The words "wisely" and "foolishly" are
a. verbs b. antonyms c. synonyms d. nouns
4. "Physical" is related to the body while "....." is related to the mind.
a. parental b. handmade c. mental d. space

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

books - waste - computers - media - homework

Screen time means the total time a person spends using screens. These screens can be phones, (1), tablets, or TVs. Almost everyone uses screens. Students use laptops for (2) Teenagers scroll through social (3) Families watch movies on weekends. Some screen time is useful, like doing schoolwork. We mustn't (4) time doing useless things.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Malak always stayed up late watching videos on her phone. She thought sleeping less would do no harm to her. But after a few weeks, she started feeling tired during the day. She couldn't focus in class and often forgot things. Her mother noticed the change and suggested a new bedtime **routine**. Malak started turning off screens an hour before bed, reading a book instead. After a few nights of sleeping 8 hours, she felt better. Her energy returned, and she did better at school. Doctors say sleep is as important as food and exercise. Lack of sleep can lead to stress, low energy, and weak memory. To stay healthy, young people should sleep at least 8 hours each night and avoid screens before bedtime. Malak learned that staying up late isn't worth it. Resting well helps her enjoy the day and do her best.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The main idea of the text is that good sleep health and performance.
a. damages b. floods c. improves d. sells
2. The underlined word "**routine**" means ".....".
a. a difficult rule to follow b. a regular set of actions
c. a game to play d. a type of medicine
3. Malak didn't sleep enough, so she felt
a. tired and forgetful b. happy and funny
c. wise and smart d. confident and nice

b. Answer the following questions :

4. What do doctors say about sleep?

.....

5. How did Malak's mother help her solve her problem?

.....

6. What do you think we can learn from Malak's experience?

.....

4 The story "The School Garden Project"

a . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The students used methods to plant the garden.
a. chemical b. unfriendly c. eco-friendly d. ancient
2. Zeina showed that she was a good
a. leader b. vet c. pilot d. principal
3. Instead of her friends, Zeina worked to find solutions.
a. supporting b. helping c. asking d. blaming
4. The garden helped the students to have a shared
a. aimless b. purpose c. uselessness d. luck

b . Answer the following questions :

1. How do you think the garden changed the students?
2. How long did it take the garden to look amazing?

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. It is obligatory to have a licence to drive a car. (must)
.....
2. I advise you to study hard. (should)
.....
3. He isn't strong enough to carry the box. (can't)
.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. (Because) the mobile is useful, it has some disadvantages.
2. We (shouldn't) help elderly people.
3. On one hand technology helps us. (Although) it causes distractions.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Atef is talking to a tourist about his visit to Egypt.

Atef : Welcome to Egypt ! Is it your first visit?

Tourist : (1) I came here before.

Atef : (2) ?

Tourist : I come from Ireland.

Atef : (3) ?

Tourist : I will stay in Egypt for two weeks.

Atef : What cities are you going to visit?

Tourist : (4)

Atef : Aswan and Luxor are really amazing . I wish you an enjoyable visit.

Tourist : (5)

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on :

"How to balance your screen time"

.....

.....

Unit 5

Design Thinking



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

schedule (n)	جدول مواعيد - برنامج	buddy (n)	صديق / رفيق
stylish (adj)	عصري - أنيق	challenge (n)	تحدي
prototype (n)	نموذج أولي	brainstorm (ed) (v)	يستثير الأفكار / يطرح الأفكار
crazy (adj)	غريب / مبالغ فيه	newcomers (n)	الوافدين الجدد
practical (adj)	عملي - تطبيقي	perfect (adj)	مثالي/تام
point of view (n)	وجهة نظر	process (n)	عملية [سلسلة من التغيرات]
designer (n)	مصمم	make sense	يكون له معنى / يحمل معنى
design sprint (n)	ورشة تصميم مكثفة	come up with	يبتكر / يتوصل إلى
comfort (n)	راحة - رفاية	steps (n)	خطوات
ideation (n)	توليد الأفكار		

2 Definitions

التعريفات

creativity	ability to make new ideas	ابتكار - إبداع
point of view	a way of looking at something	وجهة نظر
prototype	a simple model of a design	نموذج أولي
schedule	a list of planned activities	برنامج - جدول
solution	a way to solve a problem	حل
crazy	very unusual	غريب
practical	effective or suitable	عملي - تطبيقي
sprint	a process of solving complex problems	فترة / جلسة التصميم
stylish	attractive in a fashionable way	عصري / أنيق
ideation	brainstorming or coming up with ideas	ابتكار الأفكار
come up with	to invent or think of an idea or plan	يبتكر
make sense	logically correct; easy to understand	يحمل معنى
perfect	as good as possible; ideal	مثالي/تام
process	a series of steps or actions taken to achieve something	عملية
design thinking	a way to solve problems by doing some steps	التفكير الابتكاري

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

create	things	يبتكر أشياء	define	a problem	يحدد المشكلة
test	models	يختبر النماذج	brainstorm	ideas	يستثير الأفكار
build	a prototype	يبنى نموذج أولي	take / do	steps	يتخذ خطوات
make	sense	يعطى معنى / مفهوم	give	advice	يعطي نصيحة
explore	ideas	يستكشف الأفكار			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
stylish أنيق - ظريف	smart/fashionable/trendy	old-fashioned قديم
curiosity حب الاستطلاع - فضول	interest / concern	disinterest عدم اهتمام
practical عملي / تطبيقي	realistic	impractical / imaginative غير عملي / خيالي
successful ناجح	lucky / fortunate	unsuccessful/loser خاسر / غير ناجح
safety أمان	security	danger خطر
nervous متوتر / قلق	upset/worried	relaxed / calm مسترخي
create يبتكر / يصمم	produce / invent / design	ruin / destroy يتلف / يدمر
perfect مثالي / متقن	ideal / exact	imperfect غير كامل
interest اهتمام	significance/concern	insignificance عدم اهتمام

5 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-er	تكون اسم الفاعل من الفعل	solver حلل المشاكل designer مصمم
-able	تكون الصفة من الاسم أو الفعل	suitable مناسب comfortable مريح
un-	تكون عكس المعنى	unusual غير عادي
im-	تكون عكس المعنى	impossible مستحيل
-ish	تكون الصفة من الاسم	stylish أنيق - متأنق
-ous	يكون الصفة من الاسم	nervous متوتر
proto-	تعطى معنى أولي (first)	prototype نموذج أولي
-ive	تكون الصفة من الفعل	active نشيط

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
meet يقابل	met	met
become يُصبح	became	become
mean يعنى / يقصد	meant	meant
come يأتي	came	come

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات	
watch closely يراقب عن قرب/بعناية	break-time corner مكان للإستراحة
feel sorry يشعر بالحزن	create a welcome buddy plan ينظم خطة للترحيب بالأصدقاء
I got it لقد فهمت	a little bit قليلاً
well-designed مصمم بإتقان	aged 82 يبلغ من العمر ٨٢ عام
Prepositions حروف الجر	
interact with يتفاعل مع	test with يجرى اختبار على
afraid of خائف من	in five days في خلال خمسة أيام
write down يدون	see through their eyes يفهم من خلال أعينهم
interested in مهتم بـ	

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختيار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 73

1. Designers create things that are useful, easy to understand, and fun to use.
2. Great designers explore ideas from different **points of view**⁽¹⁾ and test models called **prototypes**⁽²⁾.

(1) وجهة نظر

(2) نماذج أولية

- Designers need creativity, listening, and curiosity.
- Designers think about the **function**⁽³⁾ of things and how people **interact**⁽⁴⁾ with them.
- A designer for life might help people organize their time or solve their problems.
- Design thinking means caring about people and imagining better **solutions**⁽⁵⁾.

(3) وظيفة - غرض

(4) يتفاعل

(5) حلول

on Lesson 2 SB page 75

- Sarah thinks a design **sprint**⁽¹⁾ is when a team solves a big problem in just five days.
- Their **challenge**⁽²⁾ was: How might they help students eat healthier lunches at school?
- They **interviewed**⁽³⁾ 20 students and found that healthy food takes too long to get.
- Monday was ideation day. They **brainstormed**⁽⁴⁾ over 50 ideas! Some were crazy, but others were **practical**⁽⁵⁾.
- On Tuesday and Wednesday, they built prototypes.
- They created a simple app design and a new cafeteria **layout**⁽⁶⁾.
- Finally, on Thursday, they tested with real students to know the next step.
- The best part about design thinking was to solve a real problem in just five days by putting students first.

(1) فترة زمنية قصيرة

(2) تحدى

(3) يجري مقابلة شخصية

(4) يولد أفكار

(5) عملي

(6) تصميم

on Lesson 3 SB page 77

- Omar's teacher gave the class a **challenge**⁽¹⁾ to make life easier for newcomers at school.
- The teacher told Omar to understand how students feel first.
- Omar watched Karim **closely**⁽²⁾ during the break.
- Omar and his group **brainstormed**⁽³⁾ ideas and created a "welcome **buddy**⁽⁴⁾" plan, a school map for new students, and a **break-time corner**⁽⁵⁾ for newcomers.
- They tested the idea, the new students smiled and felt more **relaxed**⁽⁶⁾.

(1) تحدى

(2) عن قرب

(3) يستثير الأفكار

(4) صديق

(5) ركن وقت الراحة

(6) مسترخى

on Lesson 3 SB page 80

- Design thinking**⁽¹⁾ is a way to solve problems by doing some **steps**⁽²⁾.
- It is important to understand the **users**⁽³⁾ and what they need.
- Be creative and don't worry about being **perfect**⁽⁴⁾.
- You should make a simple model or drawing called **prototype**⁽⁵⁾.
- You can improve your prototype many times by designing thinking.
- Test your prototype to make it better and keep it **practical**⁽⁶⁾ and useful.

(1) التفكير التصميمي

(2) خطوات

(3) مستخدمين

(4) تام / مثالي

(5) نموذج أولي

(6) عملي / تطبيقي

on Lesson 6 SB page 82

1. The idea is to make a **colorful**⁽¹⁾ homework **reminder chart**⁽²⁾.
Every student keeps it in their desks.
2. We can test it by giving the chart to a group of students and ask them to use it for one week.
3. We will ask for **feedback**⁽³⁾ from the students and teachers.
4. If the students like the idea, we will **print**⁽⁴⁾ more charts.
5. If the students don't like the idea, we can change the design or add space for parents' notes.

(1) ملون

(2) مخطط للتذكير

(3) مردود/ملاحظات

(4) يطبع

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

4

Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

1. Sequence adverbs

- First / Firstly:
- Next, / Then, / After that.
- Finally, / Lastly, / In conclusion,

ظروف التسلسل وتستخدم عند تنظيم خطوات عملية

أولاً

التالي / ثم / بعد ذلك

في النهاية

2. Imperative

صيغة الأمر

Positive

[Inf. مصدر الفعل] + باقي الجملة

ex. - **Brainstorm** as many ideas as possible.

Negative

[Don't + inf. مصدر الفعل] / Never + [inf. مصدر الفعل]

ex. - **Don't judge** ideas during brainstorming.- **Never waste** your time.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5

Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

▶ Asking and answering questions about thinking like a designer :

السؤال والإجابة عن أسئلة تدور حول طريقة تفكير المصممين :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. What does it mean to think like a designer? ماذا يعني أن تفكر مثل المصمم ؟	- It means to create useful and creative ideas. ذلك يعني أن تجد أفكار مفيدة ومبدعة.
2. Why did you choose these words? لماذا اخترت تلك الكلمات ؟	- Because designers explore ideas from different point of view. لأن المصممين يستكشفوا أفكار من وجهات نظر مختلفة.
3. How can thinking like a designer help people? كيف يمكن للتفكير بعقلية المصمم في مساعدة الناس ؟	- It helps to provide easy lifestyle to some people. أنها تساعد في توفير أسلوب حياة سهل و ممتع لبعض الأشخاص.

▶ A discussion about design sprint :

مناقشة من جلسة تصميم :

Questions ?	Answers ✓
1. Have you ever worked on a project where you had to solve a problem quickly ? هل سبق لك العمل على مشروع حيث كان عليك حل المشكلة بسرعة ؟	- Yes, I have worked on a project to organize an invention fair in one day only. نعم لقد عملت على مشروع لتنظيم معرض الاختراعات في يوم واحد فقط .
2. Do you prefer working in a team or individually when solving problems? هل تفضل العمل في فريق ام فرديًا عند حل المشكلات ؟	- I prefer to work in a team to have ideas from different point of view. أفضل العمل في فريق للحصول على أفكار من وجهات نظر مختلفة.
3. How do you encourage others to give their ideas freely? كيف تشجع الآخرين لإعطاء أفكارهم بحرية ؟	- With brainstorming عن طريق العصف الذهني.
4. What do you think the hardest part of a design sprint? ما هو أصعب جزء في ورشة تصميم مكثفة في رأيك ؟	- I think it's doing the task in a short time. أعتقد انه الانتهاء من المهمة في وقت قصير.

Sample Test 5 on unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is the ability to make new ideas.
a. Creativity b. Laziness c. Agriculture d. Bullying
- The word "....." has the same meaning as "security".
a. safety b. war c. damage d. danger
- The prefix "....." gives the opposite of the word "possible".
a. in - b. im - c. dis - d. il -
- They tried to solve the problem. This means they tried to find a for it.
a. solution b. problem c. hobby d. home

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

skills - view - interact - prototypes - designer

Great designers don't just draw pictures or make stylish objects, they explore ideas from different points of (1) and test simple models called (2) Creativity, listening, and curiosity are important (3) in design. Designers think about the function of things and how people (4) with them. Don't miss a chance to be a great designer.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Have you ever imagined life without cell phones? People, who are fifty or more will find this question surprising as they used to live without phones. Younger generations, on the other hand, think that they cannot do without mobile phones. 50 years ago, if someone had said that people would be walking around with small wireless telephones in their hands, we would have called him or her mad. However, almost everyone now has at least one of them.

People everywhere are walking around talking on their phones. The phones are even being used for more than just communication. People use them for many different purposes. Mobile phones used to play games, watch films, listen to music, pay money online and find information. They have become a very important part of our lives. Mobile phones have not only made our lives more comfortable but they have changed the way we live. Before we had mobile phones, it was hard to reach a friend that was away from home. But thanks to these small devices, people can now get in touch with anyone at any place and any time. To conclude, they have made us reachable wherever we are and whenever anyone likes.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Thanks to mobile phones,
a. we cannot find information b. our lives are shorter
c. it is harder to reach a friend d. our lives are easier
- The underlined word "hard" is the opposite of ".....".
a. tough b. easy c. difficult d. soft
- The underlined pronoun "them" refers to ".....".
a. younger generation b. busy people
c. wireless telephones d. old people

b. Answer the following questions :

- What's the main idea of the passage?

5. How was life before we had mobile phones?

6. What do you think about the cell phone ?

4 The story "The School Garden Project"

a . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Noha's drawings made the garden.....
a. ugly b. sad c. old d. beautiful
2. The garden project had changed the way people..... their school.
a. treated b. drew c. flew d. drowned
3. Zeina's idea was a and the change was in the students.
a. success b. failure c. loss d. defeat
4. Amal became a very gardener.
a. lazy b. sad c. dedicated d. careless

b . Answer the following questions :

1. Why do you think Zeina was a good leader?
2. What did Nancy want to study?

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. I advise you not to play in the street. (Don't)
2. You should care for your parents. (Take)
3. Don't comment badly on posts. (Never)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. (Not) waste your time on screens.
2. (Helping) your friends.
3. Never..... (stayed) up late.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Ali is at a café, he is asking for some coffee.

Waiter : Excuse me. Are you ready to order, sir?

Ali : Yes, please. I'd like some coffee.

Waiter : (1)..... ?

Ali : I'd like it black, please.

Waiter : (2)..... ?

Ali : Yes, a piece of chocolate cake is perfect.

Waiter : Anything else, sir?

Ali : (3)..... .

Waiter : A newspaper! Sorry. (4)..... .

Ali : (5)..... . I'll check the news on the internet.

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on :

"A challenge you faced to solve a problem"

Unit 6

Why do we like stories?



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

1 Exam core Vocabulary [المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان (كما وردت في كتاب الطالب)]

moral (adj) (n)	أخلاقي / درس أخلاقي	elements (n)	عناصر
critically (adv)	بشكل نقدي	fiction (n)	رواية / خيال
spark (ed) (v)	يثير / يطلق شرارة	non-fiction (n)	الواقع / قصة واقعية
aware (adj)	واع / مدرك	setting (n)	زمان ومكان القصة
various (adj)	متنوع / مختلف	folk (adj)	شعبي
unfair (adj)	غير عادل / ظالم	adventure (n)	مغامرة
stuck (adj)	عالق / محاصر	historical (adj)	تاريخي
debate (n)	مناظرة / جدال	fable (n)	حكاية رمزية / قصة ذات مغزى أخلاقي
recommendation (n)	توصية / اقتراح	greedy (adj)	جشع / طماع
influence (d) (v)	يؤثر على	bark (ed) (v)	ينبح
narrative story	قصة سردية	shadow (n)	ظل / خيال

2 Definitions

التعريفات

aware	knowing or noticing something	واع / مدرك
critically	in a careful and thoughtful way; not just accepting things as they are	بشكل ناقد
spark	to start or cause something to happen	يعطي إشارة البدء
moral	is related to what is right or wrong in behavior	أخلاقي
empathy	the ability to understand and share someone else's feelings	تعاطف
various	different kinds or types; many and not the same	متنوع / عديد

3 Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

solve	conflicts	يحل الخلافات	stay	calm	يبقى هادئاً
increase	awareness	يزيد الوعي	find	solutions	يجد حلول
develop	empathy	يطور التعاطف	take	turns	يتبادل الأدوار
teach	skills	يعلم مهارات	give	ending	يجد / يضع نهاية
spark	imagination	يثير الخيال			

4 Synonyms and Antonyms

مترادفات ومتضادات

الكلمة Word	المترادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym / Opposite
respond / يرد / يستجيب	answer / react	ignore / يتجاهل
various / عديد / مختلف	different	similar / متشابه
end / نهاية / خاتمة	conclusion	beginning / start / بداية
spark / يحفز / يثير	stimulate / stir / inspire	discourage / يمحط / يمنع
fair / عادل / منصف	reasonable / just	unfair / unjust / ظالم / غير عادل
clever / ماهر - ذكي	intelligent / smart / talented	untalented / stupid / غبي / غير موهوب
sweet / حلو - عذب	gentle-beautiful / nice	horrible / nasty / rough / سيء / خشن
imaginary / تخيلي / خيالي	fictional / fantastic	real / ordinary / actual / واقعي / حقيقي
well-known / معروف / مشهور	famous	unknown / infamous / غير معروف / غير مشهور
traditional / تقليدي	old-fashioned	modern / new / حديث / جديد
greedy / طماع / جشع	selfish / materialistic	generous / سخي / كريم
tasty / لذيذ - ذو نكهة حلوة	delicious / yummy	tasteless / horrible / بلا طعم / سيئ

4 Prefixes & Suffixes

مقاطع بادئة ونهاية

بادئة / نهاية Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ous	تكون الصفة من الفعل	various / عديد / مختلف / متنوع
-al	تكون الصفة من الاسم	emotional / عاطفي
-able	تكون الصفة من الفعل	enjoyable / ممتع valuable / ذو قيمة
-ize	تكون الفعل من الاسم	memorize / يحفظ - يتلقن
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	argument / جدال / نقاش حاد
re-	تعطي معنى again	retell / يعيد سرد

-en	تحويل الاسم إلى فعل	frighten	يخيف
	تكون الصفة من الاسم	wooden	خشبي
-ity	تكون الاسم من الصفة	curiosity	فضول
-ing	تكون الاسم من الفعل	setting ending beginning	المكان والزمان نهاية بداية
-y	تكون الصفة من الاسم	greedy	جشع

2 Extra Vocabulary for the Exam مفردات مساعدة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المفردات اللغوية المساعدة في التعامل مع الورقة الامتحانية.

1 Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	Past الماضي	P.P. التصريف الثالث
catch يمسك / يلحق	caught	caught
run away يهرب	ran away	run away
fall يسقط / يقع	fell	fallen

2 Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions التعبيرات	
go through يستعرض / يمر بـ	increase awareness يزيد الوعي
two years before منذ عامين / قبل عامين	during the debate أثناء المناظرة
have conflicts لديه صراعات / خلافات	retell the story يعيد سرد القصة
become wiser يصبح أكثر حكمة	plan your story خطط لقصتك
Prepositions حروف الجر	
respond to يستجيب لـ	defined as يُعرف كـ
in the end في النهاية	disagree with يختلف مع [شخص]
aware of واع لـ / مدرك	make up يؤلف / يخترع
related to مرتبط بـ	full of مليء بـ
Once upon a time ذات مرة	based on قائم على / معتمد على

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

3 Must - Know Sentences

جمل يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

جمل كتاب الطالب مُجمعة من [نصوص الاستماع والقراءة - دروس الوحدة] التي تساعدك في تدريبات الورقة الامتحانية [الاختبار من متعدد - تصحيح الخطأ - تكملة الفراغ في القطعة - قطعة الفهم - الفقرات الإنشائية].

on Lesson 1 SB page 86

1. Stories help us understand the world and face **challenges**⁽¹⁾ and see how we **respond to**⁽²⁾ difficult situations.
2. Reading develops **empathy**⁽³⁾ by showing us different points of view, cultures, and lifestyles.
3. Watching characters solve conflicts helps us think critically about our own choices.
4. Stories **spark imagination**,⁽⁴⁾ make learning enjoyable, and teach important life skills.
5. Reading helps us grow **mentally**⁽⁵⁾ and **emotionally**,⁽⁶⁾ making us wiser.

(1) تحديات

(2) يستجيب لـ

(3) تعاطف

(4) يثير الخيال

(5) ذهنيًا

(6) عاطفيًا

on Lesson 2 SB page 88

1. Ali participated in a class debate and felt angry when someone **disagreed with**⁽¹⁾ him.
2. A story he had read about **staying calm**⁽²⁾ in **arguments**⁽³⁾ influenced his reaction.
3. The story taught him to be calm and **respectful**⁽⁴⁾ instead of shouting.
4. Omar becomes interested in reading after hearing how a story helped Ali.
5. The conversation shows that stories can provide **practical**⁽⁵⁾ lessons for **real-life**⁽⁶⁾ situations.

(1) يختلف مع

(2) يبقى هادئًا

(3) جدل / خلافات

(4) يتسم بالاحترام

(5) عملي

(6) واقعي

on Lesson 3 SB page 90

1. In a **faraway**⁽¹⁾ forest, there was a clever **fox**⁽²⁾
2. The fox saw a **crow**⁽³⁾ with a piece of cheese in her **beak**⁽⁴⁾.
3. He wanted the cheese, so he welcomed the crow and told her that her **voice**⁽⁵⁾ was very sweet.
4. The fox asked the crow to sing a song to help him feel happy.
5. When the crow opened her beak, to sing, the cheese fell down.
6. The fox quickly caught the cheese and ran away.

(1) بعيد

(2) ثعلب

(3) غراب

(4) منقار

(5) صوت

on Lesson 5 SB page 94

1. Stories are enjoyable because they show us the world from **various**⁽¹⁾ points of view.
2. Good stories teach a moral or a **life lesson**⁽²⁾.
3. They contain **conflicts**⁽³⁾ and clear **solutions**⁽⁴⁾, which helps us learn how to handle problems.
4. Reading helps people think more **critically**⁽⁵⁾ about choices and actions.
5. Stories are **powerful**⁽⁶⁾ because they stay with us and help us grow.

(1) متعدد

(2) درس حياتي

(3) صراعات

(4) حلول / قرارات

(5) نقدياً

(6) قوى

UNLOCK THE EXAM:



Must - Know Language Rules

قواعد يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

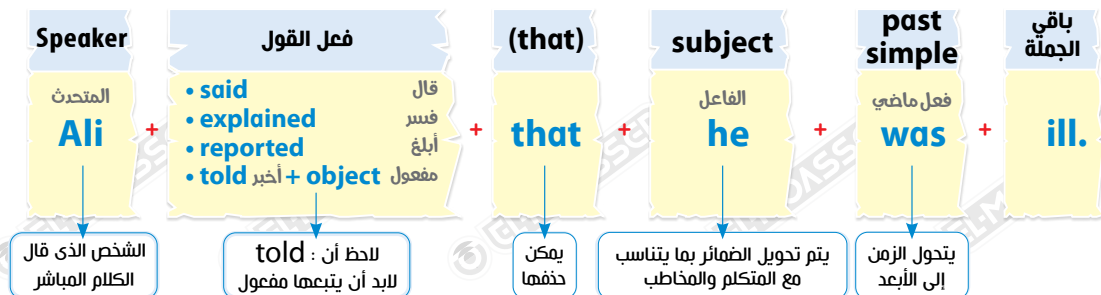
القواعد اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

Reported statements

When we report what someone said without quoting their exact words, we use reported speech.

Statement

الجملة الخبرية :



يتم تحويل الضمائر بما يتوافق مع المتكلم والمخاطب :

ضمائر الفاعل	
Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
I	he / she
you	I / we
we	they

ضمائر المفعول	
Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
me	him / her
you	me / us
us	them

صفات الملكية	
Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
my	his / her
your	my / our
our	their

• We change time expressions:

- today → that day
- yesterday → the day before, the previous day
- tomorrow → the following day, the day after
- now → then
- here → there

For example:

- **Direct speech:** She said, "I love reading stories."
- **Reported speech:** She said that she loved reading stories.

يتم تحويل بعض التغيرات كالآتي :

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

5 Must - Know Speaking Skill

مهارة التحدث - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

المحادثة موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

► The importance of Reading stories :

أهمية قراءة القصص :

Stimulus ?	Response ✓
A : Is reading stories useful? - هل قراءة القصص مفيدة ؟	B : Of course. - نعم بالطبع.
A : Why is reading stories important ? - لماذا قراءة القصص مهمة ؟	B : Reading stories can greatly improve the way we think and understand the world around us. - قراءة القصص يمكن ان تحسن الطريقة التي نفكر بها ونفهم بها العالم من حولنا.
A : How is reading stories important in learning, developing imagination and personality? - كيف تكون قراءة القصص هامة في تعليم وتنمية الخيال والشخصية ؟	B : Stories spark our imagination and make learning more enjoyable. - القصص تثير الخيال وتجعل التعلم اكثر متعة. B : We often remember lessons better when they are part of a story. - نحن غالباً ما نتذكر الدروس افضل عندما تكون جزءاً من قصة.
A : What do you enjoy most about stories? - بماذا تستمتع اكثر عن القصص ؟	B : I enjoy learning from characters' mistakes and discovering new ideas. - أنا استمتع بالتعلم من أخطاء الشخصيات واكتشاف أفكار جديدة.



احرص على اقتناء

كتاب EL-MOASSER

في اللغة الإنجليزية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق

Sample Test 6 on unit 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- is to start or cause something to happen.
a. Spark b. Sport c. Steal d. Stop
- The word "improve" is the of "damage".
a. adverb b. adjective c. synonym d. antonym
- The suffix "....." changes the verb "argue" into a noun.
a. -ment b. -ize c. -lly d. -ous
- The street was crowded and the car was for an hour.
a. stuck b. taught c. fast d. stolen

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box :

social - situations - respond - fail - characters

Reading stories can greatly improve the way we think and understand the world around us. Through stories, we enter the minds of different (1), face their challenges, and see how they (2) to difficult (3) This allows us to explore various types of problems-emotional, (4), or even moral - without having to go through them ourselves.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions :

Many years ago, the world's first computer was invented. Scientists called it "The Baby", but it was huge. It filled a full room! Three people made the computer and programmed math problems for it. On June 19, 1948, the computer solved its first math problem - in 52 minutes! At that time, this was amazing. Computers are now much smaller. With touch-screen technology, many computers don't need extra things, like a keyboard or a mouse. In the future, computers probably won't need these things at all. Some computers like the smartphone can fit in one hand. Computers are also more powerful today. Who else will computers change in the future? A computer's brain is a chip inside the computer. Computers will be smaller and even more **powerful**. Perhaps they'll even think like humans! Maybe we won't need to tell computers what to do because they'll decide for themselves!

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The underlined word "**powerful**" means ".....".
a. advanced b. weak c. powerless d. helpless
- The Baby computer found the answer to maths problem in 52 minutes.
a. one b. two c. three d. four
- Today, touch-screen technology many computers don't have
a. keyboard b. technology c. programs d. chips

b. Answer the following questions :

- What does the underlined pronoun "**these**" refer to?

5. Why do you think we may not need to tell computers what to do?

6. What is the main idea of the passage?

4 The story "The School Garden Project"

a . Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The garden became a of teamwork and success.
a. problem b. president c. symbol d. student
2. Small ideas can lead to big
a. meals b. changes c. matches d. films
3. Students added more to the garden.
a. caves b. fountains c. plants d. pools
4. Zeina told the students that every one has something to offer.
a. normal b. usual c. special d. ordinary

b . Answer the following questions :

1. Who was chosen as president of the student council?
2. What do you think students added to the garden?

5 Rewrite the following sentences :

1. Sara said to me, " I will visit my grandmother tomorrow." (told)
2. Omar said, "I played football yesterday". (the day before)
3. My friend said, "We are going to the park today." (said that)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1. Manal..... (said) me, "I have seen this movie."
2. They said that their team..... (win) the match the day before.
3. Omar..... (told) he would come late that day.

7 Complete the following dialogue :

Hamza is at a mobile phone shop looking for a mobile to buy.

Assistant : Good evening. Can I help you?

Hamza : Good evening. (1).....

Assistant : We have a good collection of new mobile phones. (2).....?

Hamza : It's a great one! (3).....?

Assistant : It's 8000 pounds.

Hamza : It's too expensive. (4).....

Assistant : What about this ? It's cheaper and made in America.

Hamza : Really! (5).....

Assistant : That's a good choice.

Hamza : Thanks a lot.

8 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on :

"A story you have read"

The Story

The School Garden Project



UNLOCK THE EXAM:

1 Must - Know Vocabulary

مفردات يجب معرفتها - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Exam core Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية الأساسية موضع الامتحان [كما وردت في كتاب الطالب]

curious	فضول / محب للاستطلاع والمعرفة	leader	قائد
trash	قمامة	responsible	مسئول
honest	أمين	natural fertilizers	أسمدة طبيعية / عضوية
depressing	محبط / كئيب	reduce	يقلل
honesty	أمانة	global responsibility	مسئولية عالمية
playground	فناء المدرسة	eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة
proud	فخور	methods	وسائل / طرق
worth	يستحق	harmful	ضار - مؤذي
benefits	فوائد	space	مساحة - فراغ
empty	خالي / فارغ	dedicated	متفاني / مخلص
teamwork	عمل جماعي	trust	يثق / ثقة
initiative	مبادرة	agriculture	الزراعة
research	يقوم بعمل بحث	impact	تأثير
proposal	اقتراح	gardener	بستاني
cafeteria	كافتيريا	respect	احترام / تقدير
deserve	يستحق	pretend	يتظاهر
determination	عزم / تصميم	limits	حدود
shared	مشترك	inspire	يشجع - يلهم
donations	تبرعات	growth	نمو
quit	يستسلم / ينسحب	president	رئيس
setbacks	عقبات	students council	مجلس الطلاب
frustrated = disappointed	محبط - خائب الأمل	ambition	طموح
watering system	نظام ري	symbol	رمز
motivated	متحمس - متحفز	bravery = courage	شجاعة
surround	يحيط	strength	القوة
blame	يلوم - يعاتب		

UNLOCK THE EXAM:

2 Main Points

نقاط هامة للقصة المقررة - كن جاهز لأي سؤال

Chapter 1

A New Challenge

1. Zeina was a **curious**⁽¹⁾ girl who liked to notice everything around her.
2. She noticed that the playground was gray and the ground was all **concrete**⁽²⁾.
3. There were just a few old **benches**⁽³⁾ in the ground.
4. Zeina had an **idea**⁽⁴⁾ to make the playground much better.
5. Zeina discussed the idea with Nancy to make a garden.
6. Zeina **imagined**⁽⁵⁾ the students eating lunch among flowers and plants.
7. Zeina was sure that the idea wouldn't be easy, but believed it would bring the school **together**⁽⁶⁾.

(1) فضولي

(2) خرسانة

(3) مقاعد

(4) فكرة

(5) تخيلت

(6) معًا / سوياً

Chapter 2

Taking Initiative and Building a Team

1. Zeina decided to take **responsibility**⁽¹⁾ and wrote a proposal.
2. She showed **courage**⁽²⁾ and decided to talk at the student council meeting.
3. Some students laughed, but she ignored the **comment**⁽³⁾.
4. Ms. Hoda liked Zeina's **determination**⁽⁴⁾ and helped her speak to different students.
5. Zeina discovered that many students had special **talents**⁽⁵⁾.
6. Zeina helped everyone feel **confident**⁽⁶⁾ about their talents.

(1) مسئولية

(2) الشجاعة

(3) تعليق

(4) تصميم-عزيمة

(5) مواهب

(6) واثق

Chapter 3

Facing Problems with Determination

1. The team needed money to buy seed, **tools**⁽¹⁾ and soil.
2. Zeina showed an initiative asking local community for **donations**⁽²⁾.
3. It rained and some plants died, so they felt **disappointed**⁽³⁾.
4. The team worked together to **solve**⁽⁴⁾ their problems.
5. They researched for plants which grow best in their **climate**⁽⁵⁾.
6. The garden started to look better and the team felt **proud**⁽⁶⁾.

(1) أدوات

(2) تبرعات

(3) محبط

(4) يحل

(5) مناخ

(6) فخور

Chapter 4

Growing Success

1. After three months of hard work, the idea of the garden was **successful**⁽¹⁾.
2. The garden began to **produce**⁽²⁾ fresh tomatoes, lettuce and colorful flowers.
3. Zeina learned that a leader means being **responsible for**⁽³⁾ both successes and mistakes.
4. The students also learned about **global responsibility**⁽⁴⁾.
5. They used **eco-friendly**⁽⁵⁾ methods, such as **natural fertilizers**⁽⁶⁾ and no harmful chemicals.
6. Students from other classes visited the garden and offered help.
7. The students became a team with a shared **purpose**⁽⁷⁾.

(1) نجاح

(2) ينتج

(3) مسؤول عن

(4) مسئولية عالمية

(5) صديق للبيئة

(6) أسمدة عضوية

(7) هدف/غرض

Chapter 5

The Impact of Growth

1. At the end of the school year, Zeina looked around the garden happily.
2. Zeina's idea was a **success**⁽¹⁾ and the change was in the students.
3. The students were careful and showed **respect**⁽²⁾ to the environment.
4. Nancy discovered her love for growing food and would study **agriculture**⁽³⁾.
5. Noha made **signs**⁽⁴⁾ and drawings that inspired others.
6. Amal became one of the **dedicated**⁽⁵⁾ gardeners and watered the plants.
7. Zeina discovered that being honest with others helps people **trust**⁽⁶⁾ you.
8. Zeina always talked about her **limits**⁽⁷⁾ and didn't pretend to be perfect.
9. The garden project had changed the **way**⁽⁸⁾ people treated their school and each other.

(1) نجاح

(2) احترام

(3) الزراعة

(4) علامات / لافتات

(5) مخلص

(6) يثق

(7) حدود

(8) طريق

Chapter 6

Looking Forward

1. The next year, Zeina was chosen **president**⁽¹⁾ of the student council.
2. Zeina learned a lot about how to be a real leader.
3. Zeina had a bigger **ambition**⁽²⁾ to help students change their world.
4. Zeina told them that they could **solve**⁽³⁾ problems by working together.
5. The garden became a **symbol**⁽⁴⁾ of what students could do together.
6. Zeina knew that small ideas could lead to big **changes**⁽⁵⁾.

(1) رئيس

(2) طموح

(3) يحل

(4) رمز

(5) تغييرات

UNLOCK THE EXAM:**3 Open-ended Questions and answers** تدريبات وإجاباتها النموذجية - كن جاهر لأي سؤال**Chapter 1****1. Why did Zeina feel sad when she saw the playground?**

١. لماذا شعرت زينة بالحزن عندما رأت فناء المدرسة ؟

- Because the students threw their trash on the ground, and no one seemed to care.

- لأن الطلاب يلقون قمامتهم على الأرض، ولا يبدو أن أحداً يهتم.

2. Why wasn't Zeina sure anyone would listen to her ?

٢. لما لم تكن زينة متأكدة أن أحداً سيستمع لها ؟

- Because she was a new student at the school.

- لأنها كانت طالبة جديدة في المدرسة.

3. What are some small actions students can take to improve their school environment ?

٣. ما بعض الإجراءات الصغيرة التي يمكن للطلاب القيام بها لتحسين بيئة المدرسة ؟

- They can throw trash in bins, plant flowers or trees, decorate the playground.

- يمكنهم رمي القمامة في سلال المهملات وزراعة الأزهار أو الأشجار، وتزيين فناء المدرسة.

4. Why do you think Zeina wanted to change the playground ?

٤. لماذا تعتقد أن زينة أرادت تغيير فناء المدرسة ؟

- Because she cared about her school and wanted it to be a beautiful place.

- لأنها كانت تهتم بمدرستها وأرادتها أن تكون مكاناً جميلاً.

5. What lesson can other students learn from Zeina's honesty about not knowing how to grow plants ?

٥. ما الدرس الذي يمكن أن يتعلمه الطلاب الآخرون من صدق زينة بشأن عدم معرفتها كيفية زراعة النباتات ؟

- They learn that it's okay not to know everything, as long as you're willing to learn.

- تعلموا أنه لا بأس من عدم معرفة كل شيء، طالما أنك على استعداد للتعلم.

Chapter 2**1. What happened at the student council meeting?**

١. ماذا حدث في اجتماع مجلس الطلاب ؟

- Zeina spoke about her garden idea, but some students laughed at her because she was a new student.

- تحدثت زينة عن فكرة الحديقة، ولكن بعض الطلاب ضحكوا عليها لأنها كانت طالبة جديدة.

2. What role did Ms. Hoda play?

- She helped Zeina speak to different students.

٢. ما الدور الذي قامت به الأستاذة هدى ؟

- ساعدت زينة على التحدث مع مختلف الطلاب.

3. How was Sarah?

- She was very organized.

٣. كيف كانت سارة ؟

- كانت سارة منظمة جدًا.

4. What do you think made Zeina brave when she spoke?

- I think Zeina was brave because she believed in her plan.

٤. في رأيك، ما الذي جعل زينة شجاعة عندما تحدثت؟

- أعتقد أن زينة كانت شجاعة لأنها كانت تؤمن بخطتها.

5. Why do you think some students laughed at Zeina ?

- Because they didn't believe a new student could make a big change.

٥. لماذا تعتقد أن بعض الطلاب ضحكوا على زينة؟

- لأنهم لم يعتقدوا أن طالبة جديدة يمكنها إحداث تغيير كبير.

Chapter 3

1. What problem did the team face at first ?

- They needed money to buy seeds, tools, and soil.

١. ما المشكلة التي واجهها الفريق في البداية ؟

- كانوا يحتاجون إلى المال لشراء البذور والأدوات والتربة.

2. What happened after it rained for two weeks ?

- Some of their first plants died.

٢. ماذا حدث بعدما أمطرت لمدة أسبوعين ؟

- ماتت بعض نباتاتهم الأولى.

3. How can failure help you learn something new ?

- It makes you think of better ways to do the tasks.

٣. كيف يمكن أن يساعد الفشل في تعليمك لأمر جديد ؟

- أنه يجعلك تفكر في طريق أفضل لأداء مهامك.

4. What do you think helped Zeina stay motivated when things were hard ?

- She wanted to solve the problems and finish what they started.

٤. في رأيك، ما الذي ساعد زينة على البقاء متحمسة عندما كانت الأمور صعبة ؟

- أرادت حل المشكلات وإكمال ما بدأوه.

5. What qualities made Zeina a good leader ?

- She showed honesty, determination, and encouraged teamwork.

٥. ما هي الصفات التي جعلت زينة قائدة جيدة ؟

- أظهرت الصدق والعزيمة وشجعت العمل الجماعي.

Chapter 4

1. How did the students help the environment ?

١. كيف ساعد الطلاب البيئة ؟

- They used eco-friendly methods. - استخدموا أساليب في الزراعة صديقة للبيئة.

2. Can a small project like a garden really help the world ? How ?

٢. هل يمكن لمشروع صغير مثل الحديقة أن يساعد العالم حقًا ؟ وكيف ؟

- Yes, because it teaches teamwork, responsibility, and environmental care, which can inspire bigger changes.

- نعم، لأنه يُعلم العمل الجماعي، وتحمل المسؤولية، والعناية بالبيئة، مما قد يلهم بتغييرات أكبر.

3. Why do you think Zeina didn't blame anyone when the plants didn't grow well ?

٣. لماذا تعتقد أن زينة لم تلق اللوم على أحد عندما لم تنمو النباتات جيدًا ؟

- Because she understood that a leader takes responsibility and works with the team to find solutions.

- لأنها أدركت أن القائد يتحمل المسؤولية ويعمل مع الفريق لإيجاد الحلول.

4. How did teamwork help make the garden successful ?

٤. كيف ساهم العمل الجماعي في نجاح الحديقة ؟

- Because everyone shared ideas and worked together to fix the problems.

- لأن الجميع تبادلوا الأفكار وعملوا معًا لحل المشكلات.

Chapter 5

1. What did Zeina realize about honesty and leadership ?

١. ماذا أدركت زينة عن الصدق والقيادة ؟

- She realized that being honest with others and yourself helps people trust you.

- أدركت أن الصدق مع الآخرين ومع نفسك يساعد الناس على الوثوق بك.

2. How did Zeina's limits help her become a better leader ?

٢. كيف ساعدت الحدود التي وضعتها زينة على أن تصبح قائدة أفضل ؟

- She always talked about her limits and didn't pretend to be perfect, which made her more trustworthy and a better leader.

- كانت دائمًا تتحدث عن حدودها ولا تتظاهر بالكمال، مما جعلها أكثر جدارة بالثقة وقائدة أفضل.

3. Why was this chapter called "The Impact of Growth" ?

٣. لماذا سُمي هذا الفصل "أثر النمو" ؟

- Because the garden project helped plants grow and also helped students grow in their behavior, skills, and respect for each other.

- لأن مشروع الحديقة ساعد النباتات على النمو وساعد أيضًا الطلاب على النمو في سلوكهم ومهاراتهم واحترامهم لبعضهم البعض.

4. What did Noha's drawings and signs do ?

٤. ماذا فعلت رسومات نهى ولافتاتها ؟

- They made the garden beautiful and inspired others.

- جعلت الحديقة جميلة وألهمت الآخرين.

5. Why was Zeina's honesty important for the success of the garden project ?

٥. لماذا كان صدق زينة مهمًا لنجاح مشروع الحديقة ؟

- Because honesty helped others trust her and believe in her idea.

- لأن صدقها ساعد الآخرين على الثقة بها والإيمان بفكرتها.

6. What lesson can you learn from Amal's decision not to quit ?

٦. ما الدرس الذي يمكن تعلمه من قرار أمل بعدم الاستسلام ؟

- It teaches us that success comes to those who keep trying and never give up, even when things seem hard.

- يعلمنا أن النجاح يأتي لمن يواصل المعادلة ولا يستسلم أبدًا حتى عندما تبدو الأمور صعبة.

Chapter 6

1. How did Zeina describe "real leadership" ?

١. كيف وصفت زينة "القيادة الحقيقية" ؟

- She said it means helping others and being honest, not doing everything alone.

- قالت إنها تعني مساعدة الآخرين والصدق، وليس القيام بكل شيء وحدها.

2. What happens when a leader helps others feel strong and valuable ?

٢. ماذا يحدث عندما يساعد القائد الآخرين على الشعور بالقوة والقيمة ؟

- People work better together and can solve problems more easily.

- يعمل الناس معًا بشكل أفضل، ويمكنهم حل المشكلات بسهولة أكبر.

3. What was Zeina's new ambition ?

٣. ما هو طموح زينة الجديد ؟

- Her ambition was to help students believe they could change their school and maybe the world.

- كان طموحها هو مساعدة الطلاب على الإيمان بقدرتهم على تغيير مدرستهم وربما العالم.

4. Why do you think Zeina wanted to become the student council president ?

٤. لماذا تعتقد أن زينة أرادت أن تصبح رئيسة مجلس الطلاب ؟

- Because she wanted to help more students believe in themselves.

- لأنها أرادت مساعدة المزيد من الطلاب على الإيمان بأنفسهم.

UNLOCK THE EXAM:**4 MCQs Questions and answers** تدريبات وإجاباتها النموذجية - كن جاهر لأي سؤال**Chapter 1****Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :****Answers**

- | | | | | |
|--|---------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Zeina was a new student at a school. | a. primary | b. preparatory | | |
| | c. secondary | d. kindergarten | | b. preparatory |
| 2. Zeina was always and liked to notice everything around her. | a. curious | b. lazy | c. messy | d. silly |
| | | | | a. curious |
| 3. Nancy was kind and always about how she felt. | a. funny | b. useless | c. stupid | d. honest |
| | | | | d. honest |
| 4. Zeina imagined students eating lunch among and plants. | a. classrooms | b. paper | c. flowers | d. chairs |
| | | | | c. flowers |
| 5. Students threw their trash on the | a. baskets | b. bags | c. bins | d. ground |
| | | | | d. ground |

Chapter 2**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :****Answers**

- | | | | | |
|---|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
| 1. Zeina wants to create a behind her school. | a. garden | b. cafeteria | c. café | d. library |
| | | | | a. garden |
| 2. Zeina wrote a simple to explain her plan. | a. list | b. story | | |
| | c. poster | d. proposal | | d. proposal |
| 3. Zeina showed when she spoke in front of the student council. | a. anger | b. courage | | |
| | c. fear | d. sadness | | b. courage |
| 4. When Zeina spoke at the meeting, her hands were | a. shaking | b. writing | | |
| | c. waving | d. drawing | | a. shaking |
| 5. Zeina's proposal included both the good and the sides. | a. funny | b. short | c. difficult | d. long |
| | | | | c. difficult |

Chapter 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- Zeina showed initiative by asking the for donations.
a. teachers b. government
c. students' parents d. local community
d. local community
- The team worked together to the problems.
a. solve b. ignore c. quit d. give up
a. solve
- Zeina was always about how the money would be used.
a. confused b. dishonest c. honest d. fear
c. honest
- When it rained for two weeks, some of the died.
a. students b. plants
c. animals d. teachers
b. plants
- Amal wanted to quit because she felt
a. upset b. lazy
c. happy d. confident
a. upset

Chapter 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- Students started eating lunch outside in the
a. garden b. cafeteria c. classroom d. street
a. garden
- The cafeteria used fresh from the garden.
a. fruits b. vegetables c. sweets d. drinks
b. vegetables
- The students used methods to protect the environment.
a. chemical b. harmful
c. expensive d. eco-friendly
d. eco-friendly
- The students learned to use fertilizers for the plants.
a. harmful b. dirty
c. natural d. artificial
c. natural
- The garden helped students learn about global
a. problems b. responsibility
c. history d. economy
b. responsibility

Chapter 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- The biggest change wasn't in the garden; it was in the
 a. teachers b. plants c. students d. walls **c. students**
- Students showed more for the environment.
 a. anger b. carelessness c. surprise d. respect **d. respect**
- Nancy discovered love for growing food and wanted to study
 a. engineering b. agriculture c. chemistry d. medicine **b. agriculture**
- Amal became one of the most gardeners.
 a. dedicated b. quite c. lazy d. nervous **a. dedicated**
- Zeina didn't pretend to be
 a. busy b. shy c. perfect d. wrong **c. perfect**

Chapter 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Answers

- The students painted benches and created quiet spaces for
 a. running b. planting c. speaking d. reading **d. reading**
- The garden became a of what students could do together.
 a. rule b. symbol c. problem d. game **b. symbol**
- Zeina believed that small ideas can lead to big
 a. troubles b. mistakes c. anger d. changes **d. changes**
- Zeina was a of the student council.
 a. president b. teacher c. student d. gardener **a. president**
- Zeina learned a lot from the project.
 a. reading b. science c. garden d. art **c. garden**

Writing Skill

أهم الفقرات الإنشائية التي وردت بالمنهج [موضع الامتحان]

Unit 1

1. "Good qualities of a person"

Good qualities make a person respected and trusted by others. Kindness is one of the most important qualities, as it helps people build strong and caring relationships. Honesty is another valuable quality because telling the truth creates trust. Responsibility shows that a person can be depended on to complete tasks and keep promises. Fairness means treating everyone equally and with respect. Patience helps in solving problems calmly without anger. Confidence allows a person to express ideas clearly and stand up for what is right. These qualities, when combined, shape a person's identity and make them a positive influence in their community, inspiring others to follow their example.

2. "An important lesson you learned about personal identity"

One important lesson I have learned about personal identity is that everyone is different and special in their own way. Understanding this has helped me accept myself and respect others. Personal identity is not only about how we look, but also about our values, strengths, and experiences. I have learned that when people are true to themselves, they feel more confident and earn the respect of others. Supporting people and being kind can help them grow and face challenges positively. This lesson taught me that differences should be celebrated, not judged. By respecting personal identity, we can build stronger relationships and create a more understanding and supportive community.

Unit 2

3. "The best ways to have good communication with family and friends"

Good communication with family and friends is very important for building strong and

healthy relationships. One of the best ways to communicate is to speak honestly and listen carefully to others. When we share our thoughts and feelings in a calm and respectful way, it helps us understand each other better. Talking face-to-face is more effective than sending messages because it allows us to see expressions and emotions. Spending time together, asking questions, and showing interest in what others say makes them feel valued. When problems happen, good communication helps solve them quickly. Listening, being honest, and showing respect can make any relationship stronger and happier.

4. "The importance of communication"

Communication plays a key role in our lives because it helps us connect with others, share ideas, and understand different opinions. Good communication builds trust and makes relationships stronger. When people speak openly and listen carefully, they can avoid misunderstandings and solve problems easily. Communication is also important in work and school because it helps teams work better and achieve goals faster. It can be done through speaking, writing, or even body language. Using clear and respectful words makes it easier for others to understand our message. Without communication, people may feel lonely or disconnected. That is why learning to communicate well is very important.

Unit 3

5. "The benefits of smart robots in the future"

In the future, smart robots will bring many benefits to our daily lives. They will work in hospitals, helping doctors diagnose diseases, deliver medicine and even assist in surgery. In schools, they will support teachers, make lessons more personalized and help students learn languages and solve problems. At home, robots will clean, cook, and do simple tasks, giving

people more free time. They will also be used in transportation with self-driving cars, making travel safer and faster. In business, robots will handle repetitive tasks, improve efficiency, and reduce human mistakes. Although they cannot fully replace humans, smart robots will make life easier, safer, and more productive for everyone.

6. "The benefits of AI in the future"

In the future, Artificial Intelligence (AI) will offer many benefits in different areas of life. In healthcare, AI will help doctors diagnose diseases faster and discover new medicines. In education, it will provide personalized learning for students and help teachers save time. AI will improve transportation with self-driving cars making travel safer and more efficient. In business, it will automate tasks, reduce human errors, and increase productivity. AI can also help solve global challenges such as climate change and energy efficiency. While AI is powerful, it must be used carefully and controlled by humans to ensure safety. With the right use, AI will make life smarter and more comfortable for everyone.

Unit 4

7. "How to use technology and screen time in a healthy and useful way"

Healthily using for technology and screen time means finding a balance between online and offline activities. Technology can be very useful for learning new skills, doing homework, and staying informed. However, spending too many hours on entertainment, such as games or videos, can cause tired eyes, headaches, and stress. Experts suggest limiting entertainment screen time to less than two hours a day. It's important to take regular breaks, especially during meals and before bedtime. You should also spend time on physical activities, face-to-face conversations, and hobbies away from screens. By managing screen time wisely, you can enjoy the benefits of technology without harming your health or daily life.

8. "Screen time and its impact on daily life"

Screen time is the amount of time we spend

using devices like phones, tablets, or computers. Using the design thinking process, we can find ways to use screens wisely. First, we understand the problem by noticing how much screen time can cause stress, less sleep, and less time for exercise. Then, we brainstorm ideas such as setting time limits, turning off notifications, and planning screen-free activities. Next, we make a simple plan and test it for a week. We ask friends and family for feedback and improve the plan if needed. Finally, we keep the plan practical and useful so that screen time becomes healthy and balanced in our daily lives.

9. "How to spend time using the screen wisely"

Using screen time wisely means keeping a good balance between online activities and other parts of life. First, set specific times for studying, working, and breaks. Avoid using screens during meals or right before bedtime to get enough rest. Turn off notifications that might distract you while working or learning. Also, use screens for productive purposes, like learning new skills or reading useful information. Remember to balance your time with outdoor activities, sports, and face-to-face conversations. By following these tips, you will feel less stressed, get more done, and enjoy your entertainment time without feeling tired or distracted.

Unit 5

10. "How we can make life easier for new students at school"

Making life easier for new students at school starts with understanding how they feel. First, we can spend time with them to see the challenges they face, like not knowing where to sit or what to do during breaks. Then, we can brainstorm ideas to help them feel welcome. For example, we can create a "Welcome Buddy" plan, so each new student has a friendly guide. We can also prepare a school map to help them find classes and important places easily. Another idea is to have a break-time corner where they can relax and meet friends. These steps will make new students feel comfortable, confident, and happy at school.

11. "Using the design thinking process to solve a problem"

Our group decided to use the design thinking process to solve the problem of helping new students feel comfortable at school. First, we tried to understand their feelings by talking to them and asking about their needs. Then, we brainstormed many creative ideas, such as making a school map, creating a "Welcome Buddy" program, and designing a rest corner. After that, we built a simple prototype of the map and tested it with a few new students. They gave us feedback, so we improved the design and made it clearer. Finally, we tested it again, and it worked very well. This process helped us create a practical and useful solution.

Unit 6

12. "The importance of reading stories"

Reading stories is an important way to learn and grow. Stories help us understand different people, places, and cultures. They allow us to see the world through someone else's eyes and feel their emotions. When we read, we improve our vocabulary, grammar, and imagination. Stories can also teach moral lessons and show how to solve problems in life. They help us relax and reduce stress after a busy day. Reading regularly makes our minds sharper and improves our memory. It also inspires creativity and new ideas. Whether the story is short or long, it can leave a strong impact and stay in our minds for a long time.

13. "A short story you like most"

One of my favorite short stories is The Clever Fox. It is a fable with talking animals and an important lesson. The story is about a clever fox who wanted to get a piece of cheese from a crow. The fox greeted the crow politely and praised her beauty. Then he said her voice must be as sweet as her looks and asked her to sing. Feeling happy, the crow opened her beak to sing, and the cheese fell. The fox quickly caught it and ran away. This story teaches us to be careful when others try to trick us.

1. General Exercises

أنماط أسئلة الورقة الامتحانية مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التقييمات

السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

أهم [٦٠] جملة من كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

1 Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context :

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. His purpose is to be a pilot. The word "purpose" means ".....".
a. goal b. joke c. identity d. meal
2. They gave her a thumbs-up. This means they
a. refused b. disagreed c. died d. agreed
3. I have five siblings. The word "siblings" means ".....".
a. sisters and brothers b. friends
c. neighbors d. enemies
4. When he nodded, we knew that he
a. refused b. disagreed c. failed d. agreed
5. Their health has improved lately. The word "lately" here means ".....".
a. recently b. ago c. yet d. late
6. AI has a lot of benefits that help us. "Benefits" here is like
a. disadvantages b. cons
c. advantages d. demerits
7. The bond between brothers make them strong. The word "bond" means ".....".
a. argument b. connection c. discussion d. message
8. If you speak, you tell the truth about how you feel.
a. honestly b. quietly c. differently d. awkwardly
9. He tried to solve the problem. "Solve" here means he tried to find a
a. solution b. mistake c. trouble d. loss
10. These stories are They are related to history.
a. funny b. silly c. historical d. lazy

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. The new phone is very since it can connect to the internet, take photos, and translate languages.
a. old b. smart c. useless d. broken
12. He is greedy and He thinks only about his benefit.
a. smart b. helpful c. selfish d. active

13. The film made everyone cry because it showed strong
 a. houses b. cars c. emotions d. trees
14. We live in a/an world where technology develops quickly and changes our daily lives.
 a. modern b. lazy c. weak d. old
15. Creative people can amazing ideas from simple materials like paper, wood, or plastic.
 a. create b. break c. waste d. forget
16. The hotel looks very with its modern design, large garden, and bright colors.
 a. ugly b. dirty c. boring d. attractive
17. Climbing the high mountain was a big, but the team finally succeeded together.
 a. game b. holiday c. challenge d. mistake
18. Before the interview, he was very because he was worried about the difficult questions.
 a. nervous b. calm c. cheerful d. strong
19. There are attractive buildings and lots of gardens. The word "attractive" means ".....".
 a. ugly b. beautiful c. dirty d. noisy
20. A truly student can think of new ideas and solve problems in unique ways.
 a. creative b. lazy c. boring d. weak

2 Definitions

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. means interested in discovering new things.
 a. Lazy b. Valuable c. Curious d. Useful
2. The strong connection between people is a
 a. bond b. band c. bone d. beak
3. A is a machine that can move and do tasks.
 a. human b. robot c. program d. limit
4. A task or situation that tests someone's abilities is a
 a. solution b. feeling c. challenge d. design
5. The main problem in a story is called
 a. setting b. conflict c. resolution d. character

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

6. means learning more about who you are.
 a. Curiosity b. Self-discovery c. Resilience d. Popularity
7. To means to keep things equal or in the right amount.
 a. imagine b. limit c. balance d. make

8. means the ability to make new ideas.
a. Creativity b. Stylish c. Comfort d. Surprise
9. means the ability to understand and share someone else's feeling.
a. Creation b. Empathy c. Hesitation d. Determination
10. means guiding people, solving problems, and working for the common goal.
a. Leadership b. Shopping c. Sleeping d. Playing

3 Synonyms & Antonyms

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. "Fix" and "repair" are
a. nouns b. opposites c. antonyms d. synonyms
2. The word "advanced" and "....." have the same meaning.
a. basic b. simple c. modern d. old
3. The word is the antonym of "stressed".
a. worried b. anxious c. nervous d. relaxed
4. "Old-fashioned" and "traditional" are
a. synonyms b. antonyms c. opposites d. nouns
5. The word "solution" is the antonym of ".....".
a. answer b. problem c. result d. key

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

6. Nada is very outgoing and loves meeting new people. "Outgoing" is a synonym for ".....".
a. introvert b. extrovert c. outstanding d. shy
7. Abnormal is the antonym of
a. unusual b. strange c. odd d. normal
8. The antonym of the word "interesting" is ".....".
a. enjoyable b. boring c. exciting d. wonderful
9. "Mad" gives the same meaning as ".....".
a. bad b. good c. creative d. crazy
10. "....." is the opposite of "fair".
a. Impatient b. Irregular c. Unfair d. Dishonest

4 Suffixes & Prefixes

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. We add the suffix "....." to get the noun from the adjective "kind".
a. -ness b. -less c. -ity d. -ence
2. The suffix "....." changes the noun "health" into an adjective.
a. -ful b. -y c. -less d. -able
3. The prefix "re-" in the word "retell" means to do something
a. again b. slowly c. not d. wrongly

4. The prefix "proto-" in "prototype" means ".....".
 a. first b. final c. again d. opposite
5. The prefix "mis-" in "misunderstanding" means ".....".
 a. again b. wrongly c. before d. with

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

6. We add the prefix "....." to give the opposite of abled.
 a. im- b. in- c. ir- d. dis-
7. We add the prefix "....." to give the opposite of "patient".
 a. in- b. il- c. im- d. un-
8. Students were excit - to hear about the Grand Egyptian Museum.
 a. -ing b. -er c. -ed d. -ment
9. We add the suffix to make the adjective from "understand".
 a. -ing b. -ed c. -ful d. -ness
10. To turn the adjective "critical" into an adverb, we add the suffix ".....".
 a. -ly b. -ing c. -ily d. -ion

5 Collocations

نماذج من كتاب الطالب ١

1. When you mentally, you can make wise decisions.
 a. grow b. decline c. relate d. define
2. Smoking has a bad on your health.
 a. affect b. effect c. password d. advice
3. You have to stay in with your family.
 a. upset b. touch c. eating d. fighting
4. The Egyptian policemen us safe, so we always respect them.
 a. give b. keep c. help d. take
5. Omar and his group wrote everything they noticed.
 a. down b. up c. with d. into

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

6. Salah his fame when he played in England well.
 a. gained b. earned c. lost d. won
7. Hassan decided to responsibility for his family.
 a. take b. make c. do d. write
8. Artificial Intelligence allows the robot to decisions.
 a. do b. make c. read d. put
9. Great projects are out in Egypt now.
 a. carried b. screamed c. done d. played
10. You shouldn't your time playing games and watching TV.
 a. save b. get c. use d. spend

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.**A**

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

identity – good – focuses – weak – confidence

My friend Leila has been on a journey of self-discovery. She learned that her true (1) is about who she really is inside. She now (2) on her strengths, like being a (3) listener and showing kindness. This process has helped her gain more (4) It's amazing to see how she has grown.

B

critically - empathy - moral - spark - view

Reading stories is a powerful way to learn. It helps us explore different cultures and points of (1) When we see characters face challenges, we develop (2) for them. Stories can (3) our imagination and teach us to think (4) about our own choices.

C

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

connected - protect - culture - important - citizens

I read a lot about the Grand Egyptian Museum, and that made me think about how (1) our history is. Many young people spend a lot of time online but they rarely use it to learn about Egypt's (2) I want to change that. My new goal is to help them use some of it to explore Egyptian history and museums like this one. Learning about our past can help us feel more (3) to our country. If young people know their history, they can help protect it. This habit can prepare us to be better (4) of Egypt.

D

honest - confident - unfair - practical - mistake

Sometimes, life gives us situations where we must choose the right attitude. It is always important to be (1) with others, because trust is built on truth. At school, teachers should never be (2) by giving special treatment to only a few students. When preparing for exams, students must be (3) and make good plans for how to study. Finally, before speaking in public, a student should feel (4) and believe in their own ability to succeed.

E

responsibility - develop - smart - waste - control

Modern life is full of challenges, so people must learn how to control their emotions and actions in difficult situations. A truly (1) person knows how to use time wisely and focus on useful activities.

Young people should try to (2) their skills through reading, practice, and new experiences instead of spending hours on games. It is also important not to (3) valuable resources like water, food, or electricity, because protecting the environment is everyone's (4)

F

reduce - plan - change - control - useful

To succeed in life, everyone needs a clear plan that guides their goals and daily actions. Sometimes, however, people must be flexible and ready to (1) their ideas when facing unexpected challenges. It is also important to (2) stress by staying calm and thinking carefully before making any decision. A wise person always tries to (3) bad habits and replace them with healthier ones. At the end, the most (4) lessons come from experience, because they teach us how to live better and achieve success.

السؤال الثالث في الورقة الامتحانية

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

One hot summer day, a farmer was taking his donkey to the market. The donkey was carrying two heavy baskets, one on each side. As they walked along the road, the donkey began to complain. "It's too heavy ! I'm tired !"

When they reached a small hill, the donkey stopped. He refused to move. The farmer took one basket off the donkey's back. He carried it himself while the donkey carried the other.

Soon, the donkey realized his mistake. The basket he carried now felt heavier than before, because the farmer had put some extra goods in it to balance the weight. The donkey learned that refusing to do your fair share might make your work even harder.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The best moral of this story is

a. hard work b. patience c. honesty d. kindness

2. The underlined pronoun "He" refers to the

a. basket b. donkey c. market d. hill

3. The underlined pronoun "goods" means ".....".

a. animals b. things c. clothes d. food

b. Answer the following questions.

4. How many baskets was the donkey carrying at first?

.....

5. In one sentence, explain why the donkey stopped walking.

.....

6. What will the donkey probably do next time to avoid more work?

.....

B

Artificial Intelligence is set to bring huge changes to our world. One of the most exciting fields is medicine. In the near future, surgeries will be assisted by highly advanced robots. This will reduce human errors and help patients recover faster. AI programs will also be used to analyze medical data, helping doctors diagnose illnesses much earlier than is possible today. In our homes, AI will make life easier. Smart robots will do housework like cleaning and cooking. However, it's important to remember that **AI has its limits**. It cannot replace the creativity of an artist or the kindness of a doctor. While AI will handle many tasks, it won't be able to understand human feelings or emotions. We must be prepared for this future, using the benefits of AI while valuing the special qualities that make us human.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The main idea of the passage is ".....".
a. AI is too dangerous to use b. AI has benefits and limits
c. AI is useful in hospitals only d. All jobs will be replaced by robots
2. AI will help doctors by
a. talking to patients' families b. diagnosing illnesses
c. building new hospitals d. creating human emotions
3. The underlined word "errors" means ".....".
a. feelings b. emotions c. benefits d. mistakes

b. Answer the following questions.

4. Give two examples of how AI will be used in the future.

.....

5. What does the sentence "**AI has its limits**" in the text mean ?

.....

6. How do you think smart robots might change family life ?

.....

C

Omar's family used to enjoy lively dinners, but things had changed. School stress and phone distractions created a heavy silence that made everyone feel awkward. The parents and their two children, Omar and Salma, seemed frustrated, but no one knew how to break the silence. One evening, Salma decided to act. Instead of staring at her plate, she said, "I learned a funny joke today. Can I share it?"

Her words were a small but meaningful gesture. Her parents looked up, surprised. Omar put his phone down. Salma told her joke, and a small laugh

broke the silence. It wasn't a long conversation, but it was a start. That small act of communication helped **them** reconnect. It reminded them that they needed to choose to speak and listen to each other. If Salma had not spoken, they would have continued to eat in silence, growing further away from each other.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- The best title for this passage is ".....".
 a. The problem with jokes b. A family's frustration
 c. The silent dinner d. The dangers of phones
- The underlined word "**awkward**" means ".....".
 a. comfortable b. uncomfortable c. relaxed d. skillful
- The underlined pronoun "**them**" refers to
 a. schools b. distractions
 c. Omar's family d. Omar's friends

b. Answer the following questions:

- How can a small act of communication help families?

- What had caused the family to feel awkward?

- What kind of dinners do you think Omar's family will have in the future?

D

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

Self-confidence is the belief in one's own abilities. It helps people face challenges with courage and optimism. A confident student, for example, may try answering difficult questions in class even if they are not completely sure. This courage often leads to improvement, because making mistakes is part of learning. People with self-confidence are usually more willing to take opportunities. If someone believes in themselves, they are more likely to join competitions, apply for jobs, or speak in public.

On the other hand, those who lack confidence may avoid such chances, fearing failure.

Building self-confidence takes time. Small successes, supportive friends, and positive self-talk all help. Confidence grows step by step, like a plant watered every day. Eventually, it becomes strong enough to face bigger storms in life.

Self-confidence does not mean being perfect; it means trusting yourself enough to try, learn, and grow.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. What does self-confidence mainly mean?

a. Being perfect	b. Believing in one's abilities
c. Avoiding challenges	d. Winning every time
2. According to the passage, what helps in building self-confidence?

a. Negative self-talk	b. Ignoring mistakes
c. Supportive friends	d. Avoiding risks
3. The passage compares self-confidence to

a. a mountain	b. a storm	c. a plant	d. a book
---------------	------------	------------	-----------

b. Answer the following questions.

4. Why might a confident student try to answer difficult questions in class?
.....
5. What may happen to people who lack self-confidence?
.....
6. How does the passage suggest self-confidence grows over time?
.....

E

Online shopping is a form of electronic commerce which allows customers to directly buy goods or services from a seller over the internet using a web browser or a mobile app. Customers find a product of interest by visiting the website of the sellers directly or by searching among many of them using a shopping search engine, which displays the same product's availability and pricing at different e-sellers.

Customers can shop online using a range of different computers and devices, including desktop computers, laptops, tablet computers and smart phones.

Online stores usually enable shoppers to use models, "search" features to find specific models, brands or items. Online customers must have access to the Internet and a valid method of payment in order to pay, such as a credit card, debit card or service such as PayPal. Online shopping can be done anytime, but you need to be careful where you shop from! Buy from trusted sources and make sure you read the user reviews of both the seller and the product.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Customers can click on button to find specific models, brands or items.

a. share	b. search	c. save	d. dislike
----------	-----------	---------	------------
2. The underlined word "specific" in the third paragraph means ".....".

a. local	b. certain	c. normal	d. usual
----------	------------	-----------	----------
3. The best title of the passage is ".....".

a. Online Shopping	b. Buying and Selling
c. Ways of Payment	d. Computer Applications

b. Answer the following questions.

4. What is the advice the writer mentioned when buying online?

.....

5. Which devices can customer use to shop online?

.....

6. How can customers pay online?

.....

F

Time is very important, so if we have spare time, we should spend it in a useful way. A wise person is the one who makes the best use of it. Some people like to practise sports to keep fit and strong, others prefer reading and writing to enjoy their time and live in their own world. Reading is the most important and famous hobby that people can enjoy a lot. It helps them to spend a nice and useful time. A book is a good friend that you can have with you wherever you go. It provides you with different kinds of knowledge and lots of information. That is why we should encourage our pupils to go to school libraries. There, they can read and borrow books to know more about different subjects, countries and different people. Nowadays free reading competitions are held and winners are awarded to spread the love of reading among students as it gives them the chance to think better.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to

- a. hobby b. spare time c. life d. game

2. can spread the love of reading among students.

- a. Watching TV b. Practising sports
c. Free reading competitions d. Running

3. The underlined word "useful" is the opposite of ".....".

- a. relaxed b. hopeful c. useless d. simple

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Why do we consider the book a good friend?

.....

5. How can people make the best use of their spare time?

.....

6. What is the importance of school libraries?

.....

4 "Story" (The School Garden Project)

A

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Zeina was always a student at a preparatory school.
a. curious b. lazy c. nervous d. worried
2. Zeina suggested that she and Nancy could planting together.
a. learn b. leave c. complain d. play
3. The team felt because they had solved the problems together.
a. frustrated b. proud c. lonely d. afraid
4. Instead of blaming people, Zeina worked to find
a. problems b. chemical c. solutions d. leaders

b. Answer the following questions:

1. What was the first thing the project needed?
.....
2. Why was it important to learn about the climate and plants?
.....

B

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Zeina showed and decided to talk at the council meeting.
a. sadness b. laziness c. hobbies d. courage
2. Nancy wanted to study because she liked growing food.
a. history b. Arabic c. English d. agriculture
3. Nancy thought the gray playground was a little
a. honest b. curious c. depressing d. new
4. Noha's and drawings made the garden beautiful.
a. inventions b. music c. signs d. food

b. Answer the following questions:

1. What did Nancy think of the garden idea ?
.....
2. Why is it important to accept mistakes when you're leading a group?
.....

C

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Some members wanted to, but Zeina encouraged them to go on.
a. quit b. compose c. create d. innovate

2. Zeina told Amal she understood that she was
 a. happy b. excited c. frustrated d. strong
3. The garden became a of what students could do together.
 a. film b. cup c. symbol d. leader
4. Ms. Hoda was a / an teacher.
 a. math b. biology c. art d. science

b . Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Zeina feel sad when she saw the playground ?

2. Do you think Zeina's idea will succeed ? Why / Why not ?

D

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات ٢

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. On Zeina's first day at school, she looked around the
 a. pool b. theater c. playground d. library
2. Zeina wrote a simple to explain her idea.
 a. letter b. proposal c. story d. poster
3. The team need money to buy tools, seeds, and
 a. soil b. brains c. plants d. community
4. After months of hard work, the garden finally looked amazing.
 a. six b. three c. two d. four

b . Answer the following questions:

1. How did Zeina try to get money for the project?

2. How did the student's behavior at school change after the garden project?

E

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Zeina felt when students laughed.
 a. happy b. hurt c. pleased d. calm
2. When the plants died, Amal wanted the team to
 a. continue b. ask for help c. quit d. buy more
3. Some students from other classes the beautiful garden.
 a. damaged b. grew c. planted d. enjoyed
4. Amal became a very gardener.
 a. lazy b. sad c. dedicated d. modern

b . Answer the following questions:

1. What was Zeina's new goal for the school?

2. Why didn't Zeina give up when the plants died?

F

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. At the end of the story, Zeina was chosen of the student council.

a. student

b. teacher

c. manager

d. president

2. Students added more to the garden.

a. caves

b. fountains

c. plants

d. pools

3. Being helped Zeina become a good leader.

a. strong

b. perfect

c. strict

d. honest

4. Nancy enjoyed

a. writing stories

b. drawing maps

c. growing food

d. painting walls

b . Answer the following questions:

1. How did Zeina describe "real" leadership?

2. Why do you think Zeina was brave to speak in the meeting?

السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1 نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. They have bought a new car.

(been)

2. They got the first prize because they were clever.

(If)

3. They will sell the house next week.

(The house)

4. It is necessary to wear the uniform.

(must)

5. Even though it was cold, we swam in the sea.

(Although)

6. Although she is clever, she got low marks.

(While)

7. I advise you not to spend much time on screen.

(Don't)

8. My friend said, "We are going to the park today".

(were going)

9. He said, "Ali has mended the car".

(that)

10. He has lived in Cairo since 2020.

(for)

2 نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. She has visited Aswan.

(yet)

12. They watched TV a short time ago.

(just)

13. She didn't arrive early, so she didn't catch the train.

(If)

14. They visited the zoo, so they watched their favorite animals. (If)
 15. They will use robots in the future. (Robots)
 16. She won't cook lunch. (be cooked)
 17. You are not allowed to park here. (mustn't)
 18. He is too young to walk alone. (can't)
 19. The last step is to turn off the lights. (Finally)
 20. "I played football yesterday," said Omar. (Omar said that)

السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. She has never (saw) snow.
2. Dalia has learned English (since) ten years.
3. If she had (leave) early, she would have caught the train.
4. They (win) if they had played as a team.
5. The letter will be (send) next week.
6. When will the test (correct) by the teacher?
7. I think you (must) take a break; it's my advice to you.
8. (To ask) open-ended questions to the readers.
9. (Not be) afraid to make mistakes; they are part of learning.
10. Ali (say) that his teacher was very helpful.
11. My father said that he (can) help me with that homework.

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

12. The rooms (tidy) by Malek already.
13. She (study) English since she was a child.
14. If Asmaa (sell) her house, she would have got much money.
15. If he (revise) well, he would have got high marks.
16. My mother (can) probably do the shopping tomorrow.
17. We mustn't (to be) unkind and unfair to others.
18. He should (done) his homework.
19. (Finally), we should write an introduction. We should start with it.
20. She (come) up with a good idea for the project yesterday.
21. Adam (say) it was an interesting story.
22. Hassan (tell) them that he'd buy a new mobile the following week.

7 Complete the following dialogue:**A**

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

Basem is asking Leen to go with him to the shops.**Basem :** Leen, are you busy doing something this evening?**Leen :** No, I'm not. (1)**Basem :** I want you to come with me to the shops.**Leen :** (2)**Basem :** I'm going to buy a new mobile.**Leen :** When will we meet?**Basem :** (3)**Leen :** But what about your old one?**Basem :** (4)**Leen :** Who broke the screen?**Basem :** (5) She is naughty.**Leen :** Yes, Dina always breaks things.**B****Sara is telling her brother about robots.****Sara :** Ali, I saw a robot today.**Ali :** (1)**Sara :** It's a machine that can move and do tasks.**Ali :** Where are they used?**Sara :** (2)**Ali :** What can they do at hospitals?**Sara :** (3) They also can be used at home.**Ali :** (4)**Sara :** They can help vacuum and clean the house.**Ali :** That's great ! (5)**Sara :** Yes. You're right. Robots are great inventions.**C****A teacher is asking Nada about her group's design project.****Teacher :** Hello Nada. Have you finished your design project?**Nada :** (1) We presented it yesterday.**Teacher :** Excellent. What was the main challenge you were trying to solve?**Nada :** (2) Our classroom felt very crowded.**Teacher :** (3)**Nada :** First, we brainstormed ideas and designed a new layout for the desks.**Teacher :** (4)**Nada :** Yes, it was very practical. We made a small model first to test it.**Teacher :** It sounds like you did a great job.**Nada :** (5) We learned a lot from the process.

D

Mazen and Amr are talking about learning to improve.

Mazen : Why should we keep learning?

Amr : (1)

Mazen : (2) ?

Amr : It gives us new knowledge and skills.

Mazen : Can learning change our future?

Amr : (3)

Mazen : (4) ?

Amr : No, we can learn from books, people, and experiences.

Mazen : What if we make mistakes while learning?

Amr : (5)

E

Kenzy is asking Laila about a novel she has read.

Kenzy : What are you doing, Laila?

Laila : (1)

Kenzy : A novel! That's great (2) ?

Laila : I started reading it last week.

Kenzy : (3) ?

Laila : The writer is called Charles Dickens.

Kenzy : What is the title of the novel?

Laila : (4)

Kenzy : Oliver Twist! Is it an exciting novel?

Laila : (5)

F

Father is talking to his son about the exam.

Father : What did you do in the Arabic language exam?

Omar : (1)

Father : Congratulations on getting high marks.

Omar : (2)

Father : (3) ?

Omar : I would like to buy me a smartphone, please.

Father : (4) ?

Omar : Because I like communicating with my friends.

Father : Do you know how to use it?

Omar : (5)

Father : OK. Tomorrow, I'll buy you one.

G

Habiba and Salsabil met after a long absence.

Habiba : Hi! I haven't seen you for a long time. Where have you been?

Salsabil : (1)

Habiba : How was your holiday?

Salsabil : (2)

Habiba : (3) ?

Salsabil : We went to the North Coast. It's such an amazing place.

Habiba : Really! Did you go with your parents?

Salsabil : (4) I went with my cousins.

Habiba : (5) ?

Salsabil : Yes. I took many pictures. I'll post them on my Facebook today.

السؤال الثامن في الورقة الامتحانية

8 Write of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on

نماذج من كتاب الطالب

1. A paragraph on : The benefits of AI in the future
2. A paragraph on : The importance of reading stories
3. A paragraph on : Using the design thinking process to solve a problem
4. A paragraph on : Screentime and its impact on a daily life
5. A paragraph on : A robot teacher
6. A paragraph on : A short story that has a clear moral
7. A descriptive paragraph on : Good qualities of a person
8. An opinion paragraph on : The importance of communication
9. A blog post on : How to spend time using the screen wisely
10. An email : To your friend Fady about the benefits of robots in the future Your name is Hany and your email address is hany@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is fady22@gmail.com

نماذج من كتاب التقييمات

11. A paragraph on : Honesty and its effect on the society
12. A paragraph on : Social media is a double edged weapon
13. A paragraph on : Pros and cons of modern technology
14. A paragraph on : Modern inventions
15. A paragraph on : Screen time habits
16. A Paragraph on : A nice story you have read recently
17. A paragraph on : Learning online
18. A paragraph on : How you can help your community
19. A paragraph on : Using the internet
20. A paragraph on : A place you dream to visit
21. A paragraph on : How to be self-confident
22. A paragraph on : Reading broadens the mind
23. A paragraph on : The important of the mobile

2. Difficult Questions

الأسئلة التي قد تبدو صعبة في الورقة الامتحانية

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit

1

1. My father has painted the walls. (been)
.....
2. She has cleaned the kitchen. (yet)
.....
3. He has worked in this company since 2010. (for)
.....
4. I met my uncle a few minutes ago. (just)
.....
5. The nurse has helped many patients. (Many patients)
.....
6. Rodayna went to the library and she is still there. (gone)
.....
7. I have never seen a whale before. (ever)
.....
8. The students are still doing their project. (finished)
.....
9. The last time I saw Karim was in May. (since)
.....
10. Someone has fixed the computer. (been)
.....
11. Mom has done the housework . (The housework)
.....
12. The engineers have built a new bridge. (been)
.....
13. Omar went to Italy and came back. (been to)
.....
14. He has lived in Alexandria for five years. (since)
.....
15. They have started a new project to build a new school before . (never)
.....

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit

2

16. He didn't study hard, so he failed the exam. (If)
.....

17. They missed the bus because they got up late. (If)

18. She didn't take an umbrella, so she got wet. (wouldn't have)

19. We didn't go out because it was raining. (If)

20. I didn't eat breakfast, so I was very hungry at school. (If)

21. The driver didn't see the red light, so he had an accident. (wouldn't have)

22. Hossam helped me, so I finished the project on time. (If)

23. They didn't close the window, so the flies came in. (wouldn't)

24. She didn't have enough money, so she didn't buy the dress. (had had)

25. He listened to the teacher carefully, so he answered all the questions. (If)

26. He lost the prize, so he was sad. (If)

27. She caught the bus because she arrived early. (If)

28. I didn't have enough time, so I didn't visit them. (If)

29. They didn't invite me, so I didn't go to the party. (If)

30. We forgot the map, so we got lost. (If)

31. She was tired because she had worked all day. (If)

32. He wasn't honest, so nobody trusted him. (If)

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit

3

33. They will send the email. (be)

34. They will not open the shop tomorrow. (won't be)

35. Will they deliver the food on time? (be delivered)

36. The company will make a new website. (will be)
.....
37. They won't publish the book next year. (be published)
.....
38. Will they paint the classroom tomorrow? (Will the classroom)
.....
39. Someone will cook dinner tonight. (be cooked)
.....
40. The city will build a new library. (A new library)
.....
41. Robots will do many difficult tasks. (be done)
.....
42. The teacher will check the exams tomorrow. (by the teacher)
.....

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit

4

43. It's a good idea to drink enough water every day. (should)
.....
44. It's a bad idea to talk while the teacher is explaining the lesson. (shouldn't)
.....
45. It's necessary to wear your seat belt in the car. (must)
.....
46. It's forbidden to take photos inside the museum. (mustn't)
.....
47. You have permission to use the computer now. (can)
.....
48. It's a good idea to visit your grandparents regularly. (should)
.....
49. It's not advisable to eat too much fast food. (shouldn't)
.....
50. It's against the rules to cheat in exams. (mustn't)
.....
51. It's important to help poor people. (should)
.....
52. It's necessary to do your homework before watching TV. (must)
.....
53. You have permission to play in the garden. (can)
.....
54. It's not a good idea to argue with your parents. (shouldn't)
.....

55. It's the rule to come to school on time. (must)

56. It's forbidden to throw rubbish in the street. (mustn't)

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit 5

57. Don't come late for meetings. (Never)

58. You should always work to a plan. (Always)

59. You shouldn't cyberbully others. (Don't)

60. Never speak when the teacher is talking. (Don't)

61. Don't share your password with anyone. (Never)

62. You should be polite to them. (Be)

63. Don't waste electricity. (Never)

64. Don't use your phone during lessons. (Never)

Rewrite the following sentences :

Unit 6

65. "I am very busy today," she said. (that)

66. He said, "I will call you tonight." (would)

67. "We played football yesterday," they said. (They said that)

68. "I can't open the window," she said. (couldn't)

69. "We are studying for the exam now," they said. (told me)

70. "I have just eaten lunch," said Ahmed. (had)

71. "I met your friend two days ago," she said. (two days before)

72. "I may travel to Luxor next week," he said. (might)

73. "My family is moving to a new house next month," Rana said. (the following month)

74. "I must study harder," she said. (had to)

75. "I'm meeting my teacher tomorrow," Omar said. (the next day)

76. "I lost my wallet this morning," he said. (that)

77. "We enjoyed the school trip very much," the students said. (had)

78. "I haven't finished reading the story yet," she said. (hadn't)

79. "You can come to the party with us," my friend said. (could)

80. "I don't know the answer," the boy said. (didn't)

81. "I didn't sleep well last night," he said. (the night before)



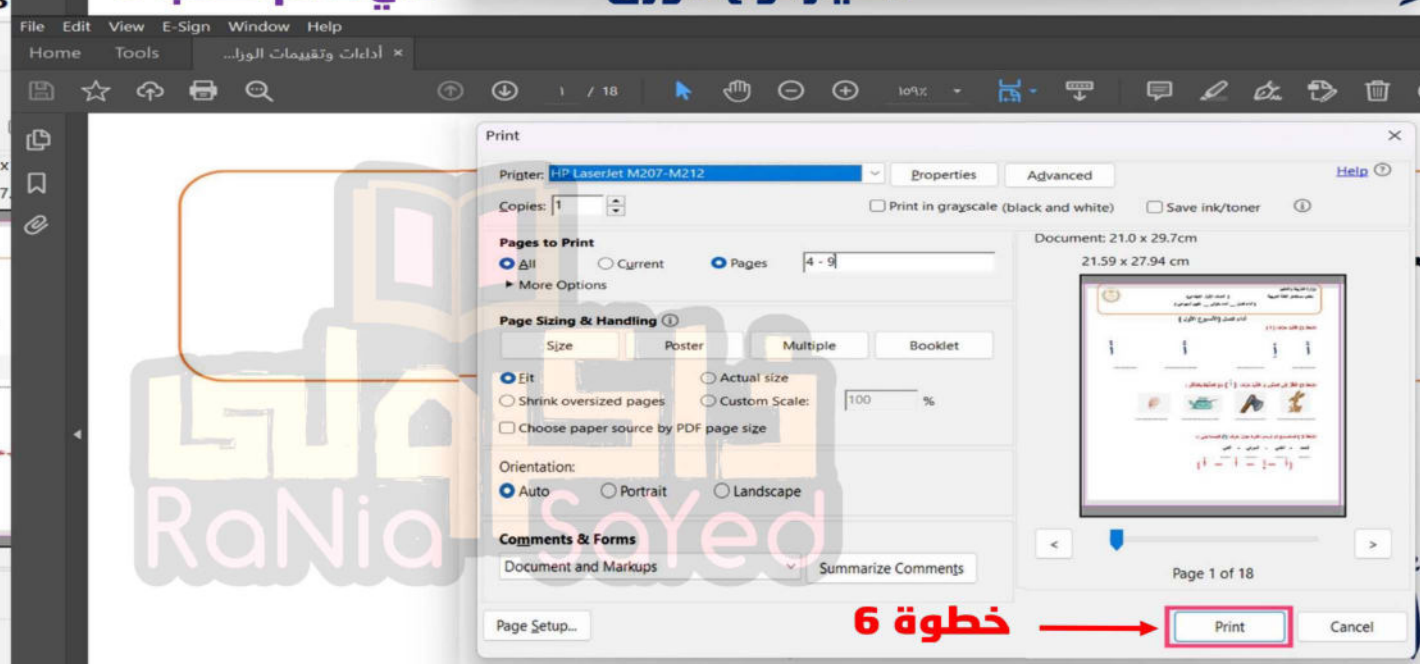
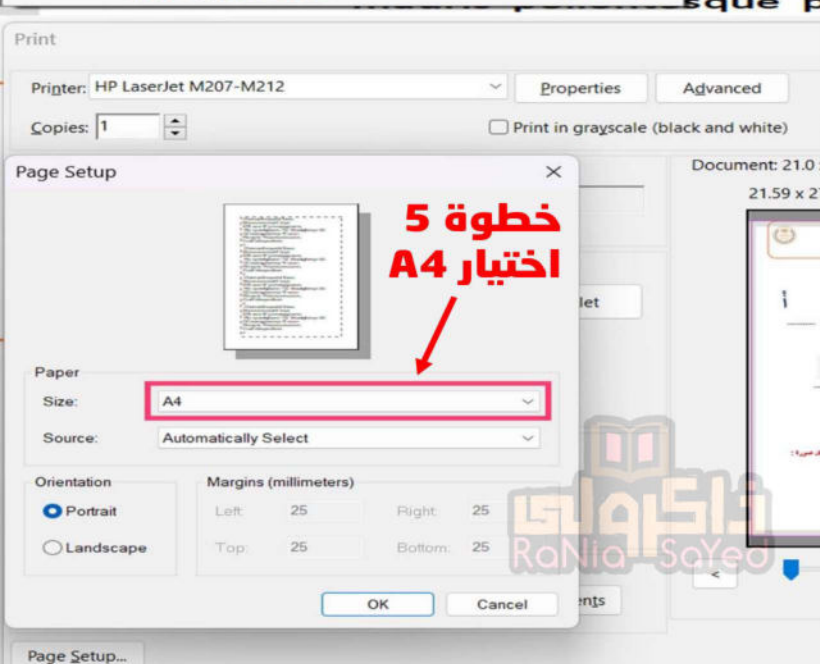
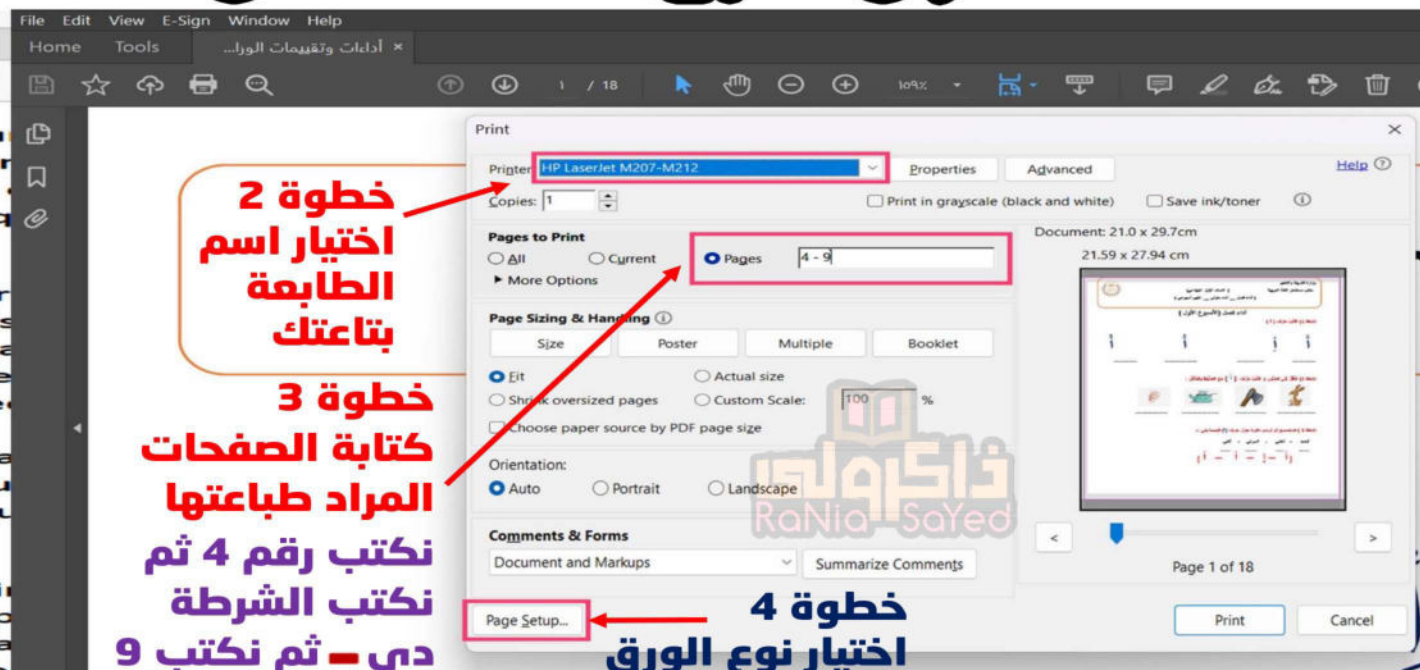
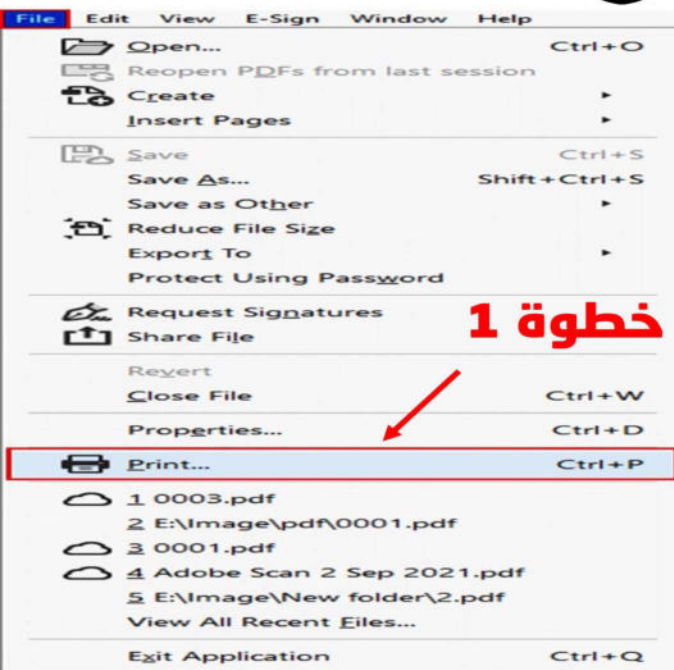
احرص على اقتناء

EL-MOASSER كتاب

في اللغة الإنجليزية

امنح ثقتك لمن يستحق

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (2)

الترم الاول



Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 1, 2 & 3



(A) Vocabulary

Main Vocabulary

Unit 1

identity (n)	هوية	honesty (n)	الصدق / الأمانة
confidence (n)	ثقة	responsibility (n)	مسؤولية
background (n)	خلفية (نشأة)	supportive (adj)	داعم
self-respect (n)	احترام الذات	build trust	يبنى الثقة
self-discovery (n)	اكتشاف الذات	face challenges	يواجه التحديات
curious (adj)	فضولي / محب للاستطلاع	gain confidence	يكتسب الثقة
values (n)	قيم	proud of	فخور بـ
creative (adj)	مبدع	focus on	يركز على

Unit 2

communication (n)	تواصل	proposal (adj)	مُقترح / اقتراح
relationship (n)	علاقة	student council (n)	مجلس الطلاب
bond (n)	صلة / رابطة	worthy (adj)	جدير / مُستحق
misunderstanding (n)	سوء فهم	deal (n)	أمر / مسألة
gesture (n)	إيماءة / لَفَتَة	proper (adj)	مناسب / ملائم
distractions (n)	تشتيات / مُشتتات	doubt (n)	شك
frustrated (adj)	مُحبط	sum up	يلخص
initiative (n)	مبادرة	feel awkward	يبدو مُحرجًا

Unit 3

Artificial Intelligence (AI)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	disappointed (adj)	خائب الأمل
creative (adj)	مبدع	motivated (adj)	متحفز
advanced (adj)	متقدم	frustrated (adj)	محبط
virtual (adj)	افتراضي	instant (adj)	فوري
customized (adj)	مصمم خصيصًا	surgeries (n)	جراحات
robot teacher (n)	معلم آلي (روبوت)	enhance(d) (v)	يُعزِّز / يُحسِّن
feedback (n)	تعليقات / ملاحظات	go further	يذهب أبعد
initiative (n)	مبادرة	aware of	على علم بـ
diagnose diseases	يشخّص الأمراض		



(B) Language

The Present Perfect Tense (Active & Passive)

Form

Affirmative

subject + have/has + past participle (P.P.) + object

(مبني للمعلوم Active)

agent (نائب الفاعل) + have/has + been + past participle (P.P.) + by + subject

(مبني للمجهول Passive)

◆ Many books **have been read** this year.

agent (نائب الفاعل) + have + been + past participle (P.P.) ...

agent (نائب الفاعل) + has + been + past participle (P.P.) ...

Negative

agent (نائب الفاعل) + have/has + not + been + past participle (P.P.) ...

◆ The emails **have not been sent** yet.

The Third Conditional (If) (الحالة الشرطية الثالثة (إذا / لو)

Form

Affirmative

If + subject + past perfect (had + P.P.) ..., subject + would have + P.P.

◆ If I **had studied** hard, I **would have passed** the exam.

Negative

If + subject + had/hadn't + P.P. ..., subject + would/wouldn't have + P.P.

◆ If I **hadn't studied** hard, I **would have failed** the exam.

Wh- Questions

Wh- word + would + subject + have + P.P. ... if + subject + had + P.P. ... ?

◆ What **would** you **have done** if you **had missed** the plane?

The Future Simple Tense: Active and Passive

Active Voice المبنى للمعلوم

subject + will / will not (won't) + base verb

◆ We **will finish** this project next Friday.

Passive Voice المبنى للمجهول

subject + will + be + past participle

◆ The reports **will be sent** tomorrow.



(C) Speaking

1. Asking and answering about your identity

Question

How does other people's opinion affect you?

Response

It sometimes makes me think about myself more.

2. Asking and answering about your personality

Question

What qualities and values make you a good person?

Response

Kindness, honesty, and respect.

Asking and answering about "Staying connected"

Question

How can you stay connected with others?

Why is it important to listen to others during a conversation?

Response

Through kind words, active listening, and thoughtful messages.

Because it shows respect and helps avoid misunderstanding.

Asking and answering AI technology and robots

Question

What do you know about Artificial Intelligence (AI)?

Do you think AI and robots can make our life better? Why or why not?

Response

AI is technology that makes machines think and work like humans.

Yes, because they make tasks easier and save time.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 1)

- The word "....." has the same meaning as "imaginative".
a) strong **b)** powerful **c)** curious **d)** creative
- The word "hinder" is an antonym of the word ".....".
a) support **b)** dive **c)** drive **d)** ordinary
- The word "....." is the antonym of the word "justice".
a) confidence **b)** fairness **c)** injustice **d)** helpful
- We form the noun from the adjective "fair" by adding the suffix ".....".
a) -ness **b)** -ive **c)** -ity **d)** -al
- To get the opposite meaning of a word, we add the prefix ".....".
a) di- **b)** hydro- **c)** un- **d)** bio-
- The suffix "-ness" turns the adjective "....." into a noun.
a) kind **b)** ordinary **c)** real **d)** personal
- Where someone comes from is his

- a)** value **b)** background **c)** individuality **d)** ground

Final Revision

8. When someone works hard and improves, we say he made real
a) identity **b)** stress **c)** growth **d)** person
9. Treating yourself kindly is important to maintain your
a) fear **b)** fairness **c)** weakness **d)** self-respect
10. The firefighter helped the family trapped in the fire. He gave them
a) support **b)** growth **c)** stress **d)** competition
11. Your belief in yourself and your abilities is called “.....”.
a) support **b)** difference **c)** invention **d)** confidence
12. When you are, you are changing something a little to make it better.
a) adjusting **b)** curious **c)** confident **d)** comfortable
13. The magician’s trick was so that everyone clapped loudly.
a) confused **b)** easy **c)** customized **d)** surprising
14. She was very brave and faced her fears by climbing the tall mountain. “Brave” means
a) fearful **b)** timid **c)** courageous **d)** weak
15. The artist painted a beautiful of the queen.
a) desk **b)** landscape **c)** portrait **d)** party

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 2)

1. The adjective “happy” is a synonym of the adjective “.....”.
a) glad **b)** angry **c)** sad **d)** real
2. The words “true” and “real” are in meaning.
a) different **b)** opposites **c)** wrong **d)** similar
3. The words “disagreement” and “conflict” are “.....”.
a) verbs **b)** synonyms **c)** opposites **d)** antonyms
4. We add the prefix “.....” to a word to show that something is done wrongly or badly.
a) mis- **b)** pre- **c)** re- **d)** bi-
5. “.....” means showing care and regard for others.
a) Calm **b)** Upset **c)** Respectful **d)** Active

Final Revision

6. We turn the verb “argue” into a noun by using the suffix “.....”.
- a) -ism b) -ment c) -ship d) -hood
7. After the test, Mariam did not get worried. This means that she stayed
- a) angry b) tired c) noisy d) calm
8. You can turn the adjective “silent” into a noun by using the suffix “.....”.
- a) -ness b) -ity c) -ment d) -ence
9. People share ideas and information with each other through
- a) communication b) strength c) belief d) value
10. Please don't in the library; it's very quiet here.
- a) read b) study c) shout d) sleep
11. He always speaks about his feelings.
- a) finally b) surely c) firstly d) openly
12. My friend and I could build the bond again. This means that we the bond.
- a) reconnected b) rebuilt c) replaced d) reappeared
13. Mona felt upset when she couldn't finish her homework. This means she was
- a) frustrated b) comfortable c) relaxed d) pleased
14. A between a teacher and a student is based on respect.
- a) individuality b) stress c) relationship d) goal
15. When you talk to someone in person, not by phone or online, you talk to them
- a) face-to-phone b) face-to-face
c) mouth-to-mouth d) head-to-head

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 3)

1. The word “advanced” is similar in meaning to the word “.....”.
- a) replaced b) natural c) developed d) composed
2. The antonym of the adjective “simple” is “.....”.
- a) complex b) basic c) easy d) soft

Final Revision

3. The adjective “strong” gives the same meaning as “.....”.
- a) instant b) exciting c) worried d) powerful
4. We lived in this city with no danger. This means we lived
- a) honestly b) safely c) lonely d) fearfully
5. The word “.....” has the same meaning as the word “totally”.
- a) completely b) partially c) shiny d) instantly
6. Shiny is the same meaning as
- a) dull b) dirty c) bright d) dark
7. To turn the adjective “personal” into a verb, we add the suffix “.....”.
- a) -ize b) -ive c) -ion d) -enc
8. The verb “.....” is turned into a noun by using the suffix “-ion”.
- a) behave b) advance c) notice d) innovate
9. Robots can’t truly understand emotions like humans. This means they have
- a) feelings b) brains c) limits d) languages
10. The company made a gift with the customer’s name on it.
- a) puzzled b) customized c) delayed d) practiced
11. The school installed new cameras and alarms to help everyone safe.
- a) send b) complete c) wait d) keep
12. Surprising means
- a) something you don’t expect b) something you plan
c) something boring d) something usual
13. We can use the word “.....” as a synonym of the word “easy”.
- a) complex b) hard c) tough d) simple
14. Good designers use their to make new and original designs.
- a) electricity b) community c) equality d) creativity
15. The words “artificial” and “natural” are
- a) opposites b) verbs c) synonyms d) adverbs

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 1)

control - will - was - assist - risk

Artificial Intelligence is changing how people work. In the future, some jobs **1** be replaced by machines, but AI can also **2** humans with many tasks. However, there is a **3** that some workers may lose their jobs if technology grows too fast. That's why we need to **4** how AI is used to make sure it helps everyone.

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 2)

shy - creative - feeling - mirror - talent

I was feeling really upset about my art class. I used to be so **1**, but lately, I've been **2** like my work isn't good enough. My teacher told me that I have a good **3** and asked me to express my feelings. I decided to draw myself, but I felt so **4** that I didn't want to show anyone.

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 3)

bond - if - relationship - when - communication

Staying connected is important in every friendship or family **2** A strong **2** grows when people spend time together and trust each other. Good **3** helps people understand feelings and solve problems. But **4** we stop talking or listening, the connection may become weak. Staying in touch keeps us close and happy.

B- Language Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 1)

1. They haven't opened the new library yet.

(The new library)

2. Ali cleans the classroom every day.

(already)

3. Have the students finished their homework?

(been)

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 4. Ali cleans the car. | (already) |
| 5. I didn't see the movie. | (yet) |
| 6. I didn't visit London before. | (never) |
| 7. They haven't painted the house yet. | (been) |
| 8. Mona writes three stories. | (just) |
| 9. The workers paint the school walls. | (yet) |
| 10. The workers have already repaired the road. | (The road) |

8 Rewrite the following sentences:

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. They didn't book tickets early, so they didn't find seats. | (If) |
| 2. Ali didn't study well, so he failed the exam. | (if) |
| 3. If I had studied hard, I would have passed the exam. | (Would..?) |
| 4. I didn't take the bus this morning, so I got late. | (If) |
| 5. If I had gone, I would have met her. | (Who would...?) |
| 6. We left the window open, so the rain came in. | (if) |
| 7. She got up late, so she missed the train. | (If) |
| 8. She forgot her keys, so she couldn't open the door. | (If / not) |
| 9. If I hadn't studied hard, I would have failed the exam. | (had) |
| 10. They didn't study for the test, so they failed. | (if) |

(Unit 2)

9 Rewrite the following sentences:

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. The school will paint the walls soon. | (The walls) |
| 2. The manager will prepare the report. | (The report) |
| 3. The company will announce the results tomorrow. | (will be) |
| 4. The engineer will solve the problem. | (The problem) |
| 5. The manager will hold the meeting next week. | (The meeting) |
| 6. They won't serve food after midnight. | (won't be / serve) |
| 7. The company will launch the product tomorrow. | (The product) |
| 8. They will deliver the letters tomorrow. | (The letters) |
| 9. The teacher won't send the invitations. | (The invitations) |
| 10. We will complete the project next week. | (The project) |

(Unit 3)

10 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (Unit 1)

1. (Has) you ever eaten falafel?
2. The windows (not clean) this week.
3. The homework (not finish) by Ali yet.
4. The homework (check) by the teacher.
5. My sister (break) her phone again!
6. Have the books (deliver) to the library?
7. We (read) three chapters today.
8. She (live) in three different countries.
9. They (complete) the project successfully.
10. The window has (broken).

11 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (Unit 2)

1. If I (know) about the party, I would have come earlier.
2. (Will) they have arrived on time if they had taken a taxi?
3. If Ahmed (study) more, he would have passed the exam.
4. How would we (had fixed) the problem if the tools hadn't been available?
5. If she had set an alarm, she (wake up) on time.
6. If I had brought my umbrella, I (not/get) wet.
7. If they (listen) to the instructions, they wouldn't have made mistakes.
8. If we had checked the map, we (not/get) lost.
9. (Will) you have joined us if we had invited you?
10. If she (come) to class, she would have understood.

12 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (Unit 3)

1. The invitations (send) tomorrow.
2. The new road (build) next year.
3. This film will be (show) in all cinemas.

4. The homework (not/check) until next Monday.
5. The teacher (will be given) the books to the students tomorrow.
6. When will the test (correct)?
7. The new school (will build) next year.
8. The classroom (will not clean) today.
9. (Have) the results be announced next Monday?
10. The homework (correct) by the robot.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

13 Complete the following dialogue:

(Unit 1)

Hala and Omar are talking about Omar's project.

Hala : Hi Omar! What are you doing after class?

Omar : Hi! I've just finished talking with my teacher about our project.

Hala : 1?

Omar : She said my work showed a lot of responsibility and effort.

Hala : 2

Omar : Thanks! I think my self-respect has improved because of this.

Hala : 3?

Omar : I've learned that honesty always make a big difference.

Hala : 4

Omar : 5

14 Complete the following dialogue:

(Unit 2)

Mona and Omar are walking out of school together.

Mona : Omar, we are going home now. How can we stay connected?

Omar : Good idea! 1?

Mona : Yes, I use Instagram.

Omar : That's perfect. 2

Mona : OK! On the phone is better. 3

Omar : Great! I'll do my homework, too, and call you.

Mona : Sometimes we can play games online too.

Omar : 4?

Mona : Maybe on Fridays, when we have free time.

Omar : 5

15 Complete the following dialogue:

(Unit 3)

Ali and Sara are talking about AI and robots in the future.

- Ali** : Hi Sara! I read about robots in the future
- Sara** : Really? **1**
- Ali** : They will change our lives.
- Sara** : I think they will clean houses and drive cars.
- Ali** : **2**
- Sara** : In schools? **3**
- Ali** : Will robots replace teachers?
- Sara** : No. **4**
- Ali** : Robots will also help doctors, right?
- Sara** : **5**

D- Story Exercises

The School Garden Project

Chapter 1

16 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Zeina is a new student at a
 a) secondary school b) university
 c) preparatory school d) primary school
- Zeina was always
 a) tired b) curious c) angry d) quiet
- Zeina noticed that the playground was
 a) full of flowers b) small and green
 c) large but empty d) full of toys
- The ground in the playground was made of
 a) grass b) sand c) wood d) concrete
- The students
 a) put the trash in bins b) kept the trash in bags
 c) threw the trash on the ground d) burned the trash

6. Zeina sat with at lunch.
a) Mona **b)** Nancy **c)** Layla **d)** Sara
7. Nancy was described as
a) funny and noisy **b)** kind and honest
c) smart but rude **d)** silent and shy
8. What did Nancy say about the playground?
a) "It is beautiful." **b)** "It is a little depressing."
c) "It is clean and green." **d)** "It is too small."
9. Zeina suggested
a) building a library **b)** painting the benches
c) planting a garden **d)** closing the playground
10. How did Nancy react to the garden idea?
a) She was angry. **b)** She was surprised.
c) She was happy immediately. **d)** She didn't care.

17 Answer the following questions:

1. Who did Zeina sit with at lunch on her first day?
 ➤
2. What did the playground look like when Zeina first saw it?
 ➤
3. When did Zeina imagine students eating among flowers and plants?
 ➤
4. What did Zeina say she and Nancy could learn together?
 ➤
5. Who did Zeina hope the garden could bring together?
 ➤

Chapter 2

18 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Zeina decided to take for her idea.
a) advice **b)** rest **c)** freedom **d)** responsibility
2. Zeina school gardens online before writing her proposal.
a) ignored **b)** forgot **c)** researched **d)** painted

Final Revision

3. Zeina wrote a simple about her idea.
a) proposal b) garden c) comment d) story
4. At the student council meeting, Zeina showed
a) silence b) sadness c) courage d) weakness
5. Zeina wanted to create a behind the school.
a) shop b) library c) garden d) classroom
6. The garden would be a place where students could eat
a) breakfast b) dinner c) lunch d) snacks
7. Some students at Zeina's idea.
a) laughed b) agreed c) shouted d) clapped
8. Zeina felt when students laughed at her idea.
a) happy b) hurt c) busy d) excited
9. Zeina ignored the hurtful
a) garden b) idea c) comment d) book
10. Ms. Hoda, the teacher, liked Zeina's determination.
a) English b) math c) history d) biology

19 Answer the following questions:

1. Where did Zeina want to create the garden? ➤
2. Who helped Zeina talk to different students? ➤
3. Why did some students laugh at Zeina? ➤
4. What did Zeina say everyone deserves at school? ➤

Chapter 3

20 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The team needed money at the start of the project to
a) buy books b) buy seeds, tools, and soil
c) build a playground d) hire new teachers
2. Zeina showed initiative by
a) asking the local community for donations b) buying seeds herself
c) quitting the project d) ignoring the problems

3. Zeina was always about how the money would be used.
a) disappointed **b)** honest **c)** confused **d)** upset
4. What happened after it rained for two weeks?
a) The garden grew quickly.
b) The team decided to stop working.
c) Some of the plants died.
d) Zeina left the project.
5. Amal felt when the plants died.
a) excited **b)** proud **c)** relaxed **d)** upset
6. After the plants died, Amal suggested
a) working harder **b)** changing the plan
c) quitting the project **d)** buying new tools
7. Instead of giving up, Zeina showed
a) determination **b)** sadness **c)** failure **d)** weakness
8. How did Zeina respond when Amal was frustrated?
a) She ignored her. **b)** She spoke kindly and encouraged her.
c) She argued with her. **d)** She asked her to quit.
9. What did the team research to improve their work?
a) Which plants grow best in their climate? **b)** How to build a playground.
c) How to write a proposal. **d)** How to collect more donations.
10. The team built a better watering system to
a) protect the plants **b)** make a pool
c) collect rainwater for fun **d)** grow only flowers

21 Answer the following questions:

1. How did the team show determination after facing problems with the rain?
2. Why was it important for the team to research which plants grow best in their climate?
3. How did working together help the team succeed in their project?
4. What lesson can you learn from Zeina's determination and leadership?

Test on Units 1, 2 & 3

A Reading

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The word “.....” has the same meaning as “interested”.
a) insecure **b)** polite **c)** creative **d)** curious
- “Delayed” is the antonym of “.....”.
a) safe **b)** instant **c)** calm **d)** secure
- We add the suffix “-ed” to the noun “.....” to form the adjective.
a) personal **b)** play **c)** stress **d)** confident
- Honesty and clear communication help people trust in a team.
a) build **b)** ignore **c)** break **d)** lose

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

Face-to-face - misunderstood - bond - resolve - call

Communication is important in every relationship. When people communicate clearly, they can build a strong **1** based on trust and understanding. **2** communication is often better because feelings are easier to see and problems are less likely to be **3** Good communication also helps us **4** conflicts and keep relationships healthy and strong. It helps people live and work together happily.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is an advanced technology that allows a machine or robot to think and act in smart ways. AI systems use a computer brain to learn from data and perform different tasks with high efficiency. Today, AI can automate many jobs, such as sorting information, controlling machines, and helping doctors. Some AI programs show creative **behavior**, like writing stories or making art. However, AI is different from humans because it does not have real emotions or feelings. AI is designed to enhance human abilities, not always replace people. Robots can help in factories, schools, and hospitals, making work faster and safer. In the future, AI will continue to improve and support humans in many areas of life. When used wisely, artificial intelligence can make our world more efficient, creative, and advanced while still keeping humans in control.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. AI systems use a computer brain to learn from data and perform different tasks with high
a) emotions b) efficiency c) feelings d) behavior
2. AI is designed to human abilities, not always replace people.
a) enhance b) reduce c) ignore d) forget
3. Some AI programs show behavior, like writing stories or making art.
a) emotional b) mechanical c) human d) creative

B- Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main difference between AI and humans according to the text?
5. What does the underlined word “behavior” mean?
6. How can artificial intelligence make the world more efficient and advanced?

4 Story

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Zeina wanted to plant a garden because she thought it could make the school
a) more depressing b) more interesting and beautiful
c) larger d) emptier
2. Zeina showed courage by at the student council meeting.
a) laughing b) painting c) speaking d) ignoring
3. The garden became a shared project because Zeina helped everyone feel about their talents.
a) confident b) afraid c) shy d) careless
4. When the first plants died because of the rain, Zeina showed instead of giving up.
a) frustration b) fear c) laziness d) determination

B. Answer the following questions:

5. Why did Zeina think the garden was worth the time and effort?
6. How did the team solve the problems caused by the rain and dying plants?

B Writing

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. I don't buy anything for myself. (yet)
2. He slept late, so he couldn't wake up early. (If / not)
3. The teacher will explain the lesson tomorrow. (The lesson)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I (call) you after the meeting.
2. If she had studied harder, she (pass) the test.
3. I (finish) my homework already.

7 Complete the following dialog:

Laila and Ahmed are talking about confidence, kindness, and helping others.

Laila : Hi Ahmed! How are you feeling today?

Ahmed : **1** ! I've been thinking about confidence and self-respect.

Laila : That's interesting. **2** ?

Ahmed : Yes, our personality helps us face challenges and learn from mistakes.

Laila : What about kindness? Can it be a weakness sometimes?

Ahmed : **3**

Laila : **4** ?

Ahmed : I love to try to help everyone; it's very important for me.

Laila : Do you think power comes from helping others?

Ahmed : **5**

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: "Artificial Intelligence and Humans"

.....

.....

.....

Final Revision

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Units 4, 5 & 6



(A) Vocabulary

Main Vocabulary

Unit 4

screen time (n)	وقت استخدام الشاشات	eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة
entertainment (n)	ترفيه	natural fertilizers	أسمدة طبيعية
mentally (adv)	عقليًا - ذهنيًا	connected (adj)	هدف
notifications (n)	إشعارات	culture (n)	ثقافة
stressed (adj)	متوتر / مُجهد	citizen (n)	مواطن
leader (n)	قائد	balance (n) (v)	توازن / يُوازِن
generation (n)	جيل	take attention away	يُسْتَت (يُصْرِف) الانتباه
global responsibility	مسؤولية عالمية	in control of	مُسيطر على

Unit 5

problem-solver (n)	حلّال المشكلات	impact (n)	تأثير
schedule (n)	جدول	dedicated (adj)	مُتفان
point of view	وجهة نظر	ideal (adj)	مثالي
ideation (n)	تكوين الأفكار	practical (adj)	عملي
closely (adv)	عن قرب	process (n)	عملية إجرائية
newcomer (n)	وافد جديد	personal (adj)	شخصي
confident (adj)	واثق	come up with	يبتكر / ي اخترع
growth (n)	نضوج / نمو	see through their eyes	انظر بأعينهم

Unit 6

moral (adj)	أخلاقي	honest (adj)	صديق / أمين
imagination (n)	خيال	setting (n)	المكان والزمان (في رواية)
mentally (adv)	عقليًا	message (n)	رسالة / مغزى القصة
emotional (adj)	عاطفي	greedy (adj)	طماع / جشع
crow (n)	غراب	stream (n)	جدول / مجرى
fox (n)	ثعلب	look forward	يتطلع إلى
fiction (n)	قصة خيالية	make changes	يحدث تغييرات
non-fiction (n)	قصة واقعية	carry messages	ينقل الرسائل
ambition (n)	طموح		



(B) Language

Modals: must / mustn't / can / can't / should / shouldn't

Form

Affirmative

subject + modal (must / can / should) + base verb ...

◆ You **must wear** your seatbelt while driving the car.

Negative

subject + modal (mustn't / can't / shouldn't) + base verb...

◆ You **can't bring** pets into the restaurant.

Wh- Questions

Wh- word + modal + subject + base verb ...?

◆ **Why can't** we **enter** the museum today?

Sequence Adverbs

Form

- ▶ We use sequence adverbs to show the order of events in a story or steps in a process.
- ▶ We use “**First,**” or “**Firstly,**”, which mean “**to begin with**”, to introduce the beginning of the process.
 - ◆ **First,** boil some water.
- ▶ We use “**Next,**”, “**Then,**”, or “**After that,**”, which mean “**following this**”, to describe the steps that come after the beginning.
 - ◆ **Next,** add the pasta to the boiling water.
 - ◆ **Then,** stir gently.
- ▶ We use “**Finally,**”, “**Lastly,**”, or “**In conclusion,**”, which mean “**to end**”, to show the final step or close the explanation.
 - ◆ **Finally,** take out the pasta and serve it hot.
 - ◆ **Lastly,** clean the kitchen.

Reported Speech (Statement)

- ▶ What is reported speech? ما هو الكلام المنقول؟

We use reported speech to say what someone said without using their exact words.

نستخدم الكلام المنقول لنقل ما قاله شخص ما دون أن نستخدم كلماته بالحرف.



Direct speech: The exact words someone says.

الكلام المباشر: الكلمات التي قالها الشخص بالضبط.



Reported speech: The meaning of what they said, but in our own words.

الكلام المنقول: المعنى العام لما قاله الشخص ولكن بصياغتنا الخاصة.



(C) Speaking

Expressing opinions about screen time and its impact on daily life

Question

How much time should I spend using screens a day?

What is screen time?



Response

You shouldn't spend more than two hours.

The time spent using devices with screens.

Asking an answering about "Think Like a Designer"

Question

What does design thinking mean?

How can thinking like a designer help people?



Response

It means caring about people and imagining better solutions.

It helps people create useful products and solve everyday problems.

Asking and answering about "The importance of reading stories"

Question

Is reading stories useful?

Why is reading stories important?



Response

Yes, it helps us learn and improve thinking.

It teaches life lessons and builds knowledge.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 4)

1. The synonym of the word "smart" is ".....".

a) intelligent

b) stupid

c) traditional

d) stress

2. The antonym of the word "modern" is ".....".

a) advanced

b) traditional

c) new

d) smart

3. We add the suffix "....." to a noun to form an adjective, as in "physical".

a) -ment

b) -y

c) -al

d) -ly

4. The suffix “.....” is used to form the noun from the verb “distract”.
a) -ment **b)** -ing **c)** -ion **d)** -ness
5. means something that takes attention away.
a) Focus **b)** Balance **c)** Mental **d)** Distraction
6. The antonym of the word “.....” is “mental”.
a) physical **b)** smart **c)** new **d)** intelligent
7. The synonym of the word “modern” is “.....”.
a) mental **b)** smart **c)** new **d)** advanced
8. The opposite of the word “useful” is “.....”.
a) smart **b)** helpful **c)** useless **d)** traditional
9. We add the suffix “.....” to a verb to form a noun, as in “entertainment”.
a) -ment **b)** -y **c)** -al **d)** -ly
10. “Connected” is the synonym of “.....”.
a) careless **b)** disconnected **c)** harmful **d)** linked
11. The word “equal” means two things are
a) different **b)** small **c)** big **d)** the same
12. The opposite of the word “relaxed” is “.....”.
a) stressed **b)** controlled **c)** nearby **d)** connected
13. “.....” means the time spent looking at a screen.
a) Balance **b)** Screen time **c)** Experts **d)** Social media
14. The synonym of the word “near” is “.....”.
a) nervous **b)** nearby **c)** stressed **d)** far
15. The word “control” is similar in meaning to the word “.....”.
a) chaos **b)** command **c)** connection **d)** alert

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 5)

1. The word “.....” means attractive in a fashionable way.
a) practical **b)** functional **c)** stylish **d)** simple
2. The word “.....” means brainstorming or coming up with ideas.
a) execution **b)** ideation **c)** analysis **d)** research
3. The word “challenge” is the opposite of the word “.....”.
a) difficulty **b)** effort **c)** ease **d)** obstacle

4. "....." is a synonym of the word "comfort".
 a) Stress b) Relaxation c) Pain d) Struggle
5. The word "confident" is an antonym of the word ".....".
 a) bold b) certain c) insecure d) courage
6. The suffix "-ly" changes the adjective "....." into an adverb.
 a) weak b) strong c) stylish d) individual
7. The word "....." means the ability to make new ideas.
 a) copying b) boring c) creativity d) memory
8. The word "....." means pleasing to the eye.
 a) close b) bad c) ugly d) attractive
9. "....." is a synonym of the word "challenge".
 a) Ease b) Solution c) Difficulty d) Simple
10. We add the suffix "-ful" to the word "....." to form the adjective.
 a) listen b) success c) read d) sing
11. The word "....." is an antonym of the word "excited".
 a) thrilled b) eager c) uninterested d) enthusiastic
12. The word "ideal" is a synonym of the word ".....".
 a) perfect b) practical c) correct d) worsen
13. The opposite of "functional" is ".....".
 a) improve b) impractical c) correct d) logically
14. The word "....." means a series of steps or actions taken to achieve something.
 a) design b) prototype c) perfect d) process
15. To form the adverb from the adjective "careful", you add the suffix ".....".
 a) -ful b) -ly c) -er d) -ion

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (Unit 6)

1. The word "....." is similar in meaning to the word "clash".
 a) emotion b) reality c) conflict d) breath
2. The antonym of the word "mentally" is ".....".
 a) physically b) emotionally c) critically d) honestly
3. "....." means knowing or noticing something.
 a) Aware b) Stuck c) Narrative d) Respectful

4. “.....” means related to what is right or wrong in behavior.
a) Social **b)** Various **c)** Moral **d)** Thoughtful
5. To turn the adjective “critical” into an adverb; we add the suffix “.....”.
a) -ing **b)** -ive **c)** -y **d)** -ly
6. To turn the word “fair” into the opposite, we add the prefix “.....”.
a) un- **b)** im- **c)** dis- **d)** ab-
7. The opposite of “moral” is “.....”.
a) immoral **b)** unmoral **c)** immoral **d)** dismoral
8. The suffix “-ly” turns the word “mental” into a/an
a) noun **b)** adverb **c)** adjective **d)** verb
9. The words “traditional” and “modern” are
a) synonyms **b)** verbs **c)** nouns **d)** antonyms
10. We use the suffix “.....” to turn the noun “comedy” into an adjective.
a) -ic **b)** -ly **c)** -acal **d)** -ous
11. The word “interesting” gives the opposite meaning of the word “.....”.
a) expensive **b)** greedy **c)** boring **d)** enjoyable
12. The synonym of “lucky” is “.....”.
a) fortunate **b)** hungry **c)** fictional **d)** interesting
13. The synonym of “tasty” is “.....”.
a) delicious **b)** useless **c)** useful **d)** tasteless
14. We get the adjective from the verb “interest”; we add the suffix “.....”.
a) -er **b)** -or **c)** -ist **d)** -ing
15. The word “fictional” gives the opposite meaning of the word “.....”.
a) obvious **b)** real **c)** clear **d)** generous

4 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 4)

shocked - stressed - control - notifications - pleased

Many teenagers find balancing screen time difficult. Many **1** from phone smake them feel **2** and tired. Without good **3** of their habits, they may lose focus on school and family. One student was **4** when he realized he had spent six hours online in one evening. Learning balance helps create a healthier life.

5 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 5)

nervous - break - loved - stopped - tried

Omar was a new comer at the school. He felt a little **1** on his first day. He **2** to find his class using a map, but he got lost. He **3** a teacher and asked for help. The teacher was very kind and showed him the way. Omar **4** his new school because everyone was so friendly.

6 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (Unit 6)

adventure - told - spark - said - entertain

Yesterday, I went to a bookshop to buy a story. My friend **1** me about an amazing book. It is an **2** story with many exciting events. Good stories can teach us lessons and also **3** us when we feel bored. Sometimes, reading a story can **4** new ideas into our minds and make us more creative.

B- Language Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

7 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 4)

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| 1. It's important to respect others online. | (must) |
| 2. He is clever. He failed the test. | (Although) |
| 3. It's a good idea to revise before exams. | (should) |
| 4. I don't like horror films. I watch them with my friends. | (While) |
| 5. It's bad to stay up all night before the test. | (shouldn't) |
| 6. It's possible to solve this problem easily. | (can) |
| 7. It's important to respect your parents. | (must) |
| 8. She is talented. She didn't win the competition. | (Although) |
| 9. It's useful to sleep early before school. | (should) |
| 10. He doesn't like running. He goes jogging with his brother. | (While) |

8 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 5)

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. We visited the zoo. We went to the cinema. | (First / After that) |
| 2. It's wrong to interrupt your teacher. | (Never) |

3. I washed the vegetables. I started cutting them. (Firstly / Then)
4. You need to listen carefully to the instructions. (Listen)
5. She wrote the whole essay. She added her name at the end. (Finally)
6. It's wrong to talk loudly in class. (Don't)
7. We visited the zoo. We went to the cinema. (First / After that)
8. Don't forget to wear a helmet. (Never)
9. You should listen carefully to your teacher. (Listen)
10. Don't run in the school corridor. (Never)

9 Rewrite the following sentences:

(Unit 6)

1. "I need help." (Ahmed / say)
2. "We are busy now." (They / say)
3. "I will see you tomorrow." (Lena / tell / me)
4. "He plays football every weekend." (She / say)
5. "He drinks coffee every morning." (My dad / say)
6. "I go to the gym on Fridays." (Laila / tell / me)
7. "She has lunch at 2:00 pm." (Huda / say)
8. "She speaks to her friends every night." (Dina / tell / me)
9. Mona said to me, "I like reading books." (told)
10. Ahmed said, "I am studying for the test." (was)

10 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(Unit 4)

1. You (mustn't) be quiet in the library.
2. You should (took) notes during the lesson.
3. Can she (joins) the team now?
4. (On one hand) the film was long, it was very interesting.
5. What we (should / does) in an emergency?
6. (But) I love chocolate, I don't eat it every day.
7. We (must) use phones during the exam.
8. On one hand, exercise makes us strong. On (even though), it can be tiring.
9. (Even) the weather is cold, we are still going outside.
10. You should (wrote) your homework carefully.

11 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (Unit 5)

1. (Closes) the door quietly when you leave.
2. Don't (talked) while the teacher is explaining.
3. He checked his homework. (First), he packed his bag.
4. Never (cheats) in a test – it's wrong and unfair.
5. (Find), I believe learning a new language is always useful
6. (Doesn't) open the window if it's cold outside.
7. (Last), wash your hands before you touch any food.
8. (Being) kind to others even if you're upset.
9. (goes) to the main street and turn left.
10. (not/be) late for the meeting tomorrow.

12 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (Unit 6)

1. Ali told Omar that, during the debate, someone strongly disagreed with (me).
2. Omar said he guessed he (need) to read more.
3. Ali told me that he (don't) understand the question.
4. Mona told (I) that she didn't remember the name of the book.
5. The manager said the meeting (start) at 9 a.m.
6. Sara (say) she was happy with her exam results.
7. Ali (told) he will join the football team next week.
8. Mariam said that she (is eating) breakfast then.
9. Omar said he (will visit) his grandparents tomorrow.
10. Laila said that they (watch) the movie last night.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

13 Complete the following dialogue: (Unit 4)

Mother and son are talking about the Grand Egyptian Museum.

Mother : I think it's important for young people to know about the Grand Egyptian Museum.

Son : But mom, **1**

Mother : That's true, but history helps us stay connected to our culture.

Son : **2**

Mother : You could read about the museum or visit it with your friends.

Son : Great! I want to learn more about our past.

Mother : Yes, and **3**

Son : Okay, I will try to be a good citizen who protects our history.

Mother : **4**?

Son : Yes, I will tell all my friends about it.

Mother : **5**

14 Complete the following dialogue: (Unit 5)

A student is getting feedback from his teacher on a recent project.

Student : Hello, Ms. Adams. Do you have a moment to discuss my history project?

Ms. Adams : Of course, Alex. I just finished grading them. What would you like to know?

Student : **1**?

Ms. Adams : **2**

Student : What can I do to improve my next project?

Ms. Adams : **3**

Student : What about the conclusion?

Ms. Adams : **4**

Student : Thank you for all your advice. I'll remember it for next time.

Ms. Adams : **5** Keep up the good work.

15 Complete the following dialogue: (Unit 6)

Amin and Salwa are talking about a story they both liked.

Amin : Hi Salwa! I just finished reading the story "The Brave Fox". It was amazing!

Salwa : Really? **1**?

Amin : It's about a clever fox who solves problems in smart ways.

Salwa : Wow! **2**?

Amin : I liked the way the fox stayed calm and used his brain instead of fighting.

Salwa : What did the story teach you?

Amin : **3**

Salwa : **4**

Amin : OK! You can borrow it. Here it is.

Salwa : **5**

Amin : You're welcome! After you read it, we can talk about our favorite part together.

D- Story Exercises

The School Garden Project

Chapter 4

16 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. After three months of hard work, the garden finally looked
a) small **b)** empty **c)** amazing **d)** dry
2. Students started eating lunch outside because they were surrounded by
a) buildings and walls **b)** fresh vegetables and flowers
c) teachers and friends **d)** books and bags
3. Zeina learned that being a leader means being responsible for
a) giving orders only **b)** having all the answers
c) successes and mistakes **d)** working alone
4. When some plants didn't grow well, Zeina didn't blame anyone; instead, she
a) stopped working **b)** ignored the problem
c) left the garden **d)** worked with team
5. The students used eco-friendly methods by using
a) harmful chemicals **b)** plastic tools
c) natural fertilizers **d)** extra trash

17 Answer the following questions:

1. How did the garden look after three months of work?
➡
2. What did Zeina learn about being a leader?
➡
3. How did the students take care of the garden in an eco-friendly way?
➡
4. Why did students from other classes visit the garden?
➡
5. How did the garden change the students' relationships with each other?
➡

Chapter 5

18 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- At the end of the school year, Zeina looked around the garden and
a) cried **b)** smiled **c)** left **d)** slept
- The biggest change was not in the garden, but in the
a) teachers **b)** buildings **c)** students **d)** timetable
- Students became more careful with the school and threw trash on the ground.
a) more **b)** heavy **c)** less **d)** dirty
- Amal became one of the most dedicated gardeners because she
a) stopped working early **b)** came late every day
c) only watched others **d)** came early to water the plants
- Zeina became a better leader because she was honest, talked about her limits, and didn't pretend to be
a) busy **b)** perfect **c)** tired **d)** famous

19 Answer the following questions:

- How did Nancy's interest in growing food affect her future plans?
➤
- What did Noha contribute to the garden?
➤
- What important lesson did Zeina realize about leadership?
➤
- In what ways did the garden project change the students?
➤
- Why did the garden project make Zeina a better leader by the end of the school year?
➤

Chapter 6

20 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The next year, Zeina was chosen of the student council.
a) member **b)** president **c)** helper **d)** teacher
2. Zeina learned that being a real leader does not mean doing everything
a) early **b)** quickly **c)** alone **d)** perfectly
3. Her ambition became bigger than just a garden because she wanted to help students
a) believe they could change their school **b)** win prizes
c) pass exams **d)** leave school early
4. Zeina believed that growth happens not only in plants, but also in
a) buildings **b)** people **c)** tools **d)** lessons
5. The garden became a symbol of what students could do when they worked
a) quietly **b)** alone **c)** together **d)** slowly

21 Answer the following questions:

1. What lesson did Zeina learn about growth in people?

2. Why is it important to work together with respect and determination?

3. How did Zeina encourage students to believe in themselves?

4. What does Zeina's experience teach us about solving problems?

5. How can small ideas make a big difference in schools or communities?


Test on Units 4, 5 & 6

A Reading

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A strong connection between people is a
a) conflict b) bond c) misunderstanding d) stranger
2. He is a person who is simple and easily make friends with others. He is
a) unique b) resilient c) weak d) friendly
3. We use the suffix "ness" to form
a) verbs b) nouns c) adverbs d) adjectives
4. The synonym of "silence" is
a) peace b) solution c) noise d) confidence

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

communication - balance - apps - healthy - screen time

Today, technology affects our lives in many ways. Some people use **1** to stay connected with friends, while others spend too much **2** It's important to keep a good **3** between learning online and spending time outdoors. Even though robots can do many tasks, they cannot understand human emotions. That's why people should use technology wisely to live a **4** life.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Today, teenagers spend many hours looking at screens, whether on phones, tablets, or computers. Some screen time is useful, such as studying or learning new skills. However, too much entertainment screen time, like scrolling social media or playing games for hours, can be harmful. Experts say young people should not spend more than two hours daily on entertainment screen time. Too much use can cause health problems like tired eyes, headaches, and trouble sleeping. **It** can also affect concentration and increase stress. To avoid these side effects, students should take breaks, avoid screens during meals and before bedtime, and do other physical activities. Managing screen time helps students stay healthy and focused.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. According to the text, screen time includes:
a) Only watching TV **b)** Using phones and computers
c) Just studying **d)** Only social media
2. What is the recommended limit for entertainment screen time?
a) 1 hour **b)** 2 hours **c)** 3 hours **d)** 4 hours
3. The underlined pronoun "**It**" refers to
a) trouble sleeping **b)** health problem
c) headache **d)** too much screen time

B- Answer the following questions:

4. Why can too much screen time be harmful?
5. What advice do experts give about managing screen time?
6. What are two examples of health problems caused by screen overuse?

4 Story

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The students felt proud because the cafeteria used the garden
a) flowers **b)** vegetables **c)** tools **d)** benches
2. Zeina learned that a leader must be for success and mistakes.
a) lazy **b)** angry **c)** responsible **d)** afraid
3. The students used methods to help the environment.
a) harmful **b)** eco-friendly **c)** noisy **d)** expensive
4. The garden became a symbol of working as a
a) class **b)** family **c)** team **d)** group

B. Answer the following questions:

5. What did the students grow in the garden?
6. What did Zeina learn about being a leader?

B Writing

5 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. She washed her hands. Then she ate her lunch. (First)
2. "I am happy today," Ali said. (said that)
3. It is necessary for students to do their homework every day. (must)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Students (mustn't) wear school uniforms to school.
2. (Final), she did her homework and then watched TV.
3. He said that he (is) very tired.

7 Complete the following dialog:

Ali and Karim are discussing how to prepare for a school project using technology.

Ali : Hi, Karim. Have you started the science project yet?

Karim: Not yet. I was thinking about using some ideas I found online.

Ali : That's a good idea. **1**

Karim: Yes, but I'm not sure if we should design a poster or make a digital presentation.

Ali : **2**

Karim: I think a digital one would be more creative.

Ali : I agree. **3** ?

Karim: Sure! Let's do that after school.

Ali : But what about the deadline? **4** ?

Karim: You're right. **5**

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A short story about a problem you faced and how you solved it."

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Model Answers

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

1 Choose the correct: Unit 1

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. d) creative | 2. a) support |
| 3. c) injustice | 4. a) -ness |
| 5. c) un- | 6. a) kind |
| 7. b) background | 8. c) growth |
| 9. d) self-respect | 10. a) support |
| 11. d) confidence | 12. a) adjusting |
| 13. d) surprising | 14. c) courageous |
| 15. c) portrait | |

2 Choose the correct: Unit 2

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a) glad | 2. d) similar |
| 3. b) synonyms | 4. a) mis- |
| 5. c) Respectful | 6. b) -ment |
| 7. d) calm | 8. d) -ence |
| 9. a) communication | 10. c) shout |
| 11. d) openly | 12. b) rebuilt |
| 13. a) frustrated | 14. c) relationship |
| 15. b) face-to-face | |

3 Choose the correct: Unit 3

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. c) developed | 2. a) complex |
| 3. d) powerful | 4. b) safely |
| 5. a) completely | 6. c) bright |
| 7. a) -ize | 8. d) innovate |
| 9. c) limits | 10. b) customized |
| 11. d) keep | |
| 12. a) something you don't expect | |
| 13. d) simple | 14. d) creativity |
| 15. a) opposites | |

4 Read and complete: Unit 1

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| 1. will | 2. assist |
| 3. risk | 4. control |

5 Read and complete: Unit 2

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. creative | 2. unsure |
| 3. talent | 4. shy |

6 Read and complete: Unit 3

- | | |
|------------------|---------|
| 1. relationship | 2. bond |
| 3. communication | 4. if |

B- Language Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

7 Rewrite the following: Unit 1

- The new library hasn't been opened yet.
- Ali has already cleaned the classroom.
- Has the students' homework been finished?
- Ali has already cleaned the car.
- I haven't seen the movie yet.
- I have never visited London before.
- The house hasn't been painted yet.
- Mona has just written three stories.
- The school walls haven't been painted yet.
- The road has already been repaired by the workers.

8 Rewrite the following: Unit 2

- If they had booked tickets early, they would have found seats.
- Ali would have passed the exam if he had studied well.
- Would I have passed the exam if I had studied hard?
- If I had taken the bus this morning, I wouldn't have got late.
- Who would I have met if I had gone?
- If we hadn't left the window open, the rain wouldn't have come in.
- If she hadn't got up late, she wouldn't have missed the train.
- If she hadn't forgotten her keys, she could have opened the door.
- I would have failed the exam if I hadn't studied hard.
- If they had studied for the test, they wouldn't have failed.

9 Rewrite the following: Unit 3

- The walls will be painted soon by the school.
- The report will be prepared by the manager.
- The results will be announced tomorrow by the company.
- The problem will be solved by the engineer.
- The meeting will be held next week by the manager.
- Food won't be served after midnight.

7. The product will be launched by the company tomorrow.
8. The letters will be delivered tomorrow.
9. The invitations won't be sent by the teacher.
10. The project will be completed next week.

10 Complete the sentences.. : Unit 1

1. Have you ever eaten falafel?
2. The windows haven't been cleaned this week.
3. The homework hasn't been finished by Ali yet.
4. The homework has been checked by the teacher.
5. My sister has broken her phone again!
6. Have the books been delivered to the library?
7. We have read three chapters today.
8. She has lived in three different countries.
9. They have completed the project successfully.
10. The window has been broken.

11 Complete the sentences.. : Unit 2

1. If I had known about the party, I would have come earlier.
2. Would they have arrived on time if they had taken a taxi?
3. If Ahmed had studied more, he would have passed the exam.
4. How would we have fixed the problem if the tools hadn't been available?
5. If she had set an alarm, she would have woken up on time.
6. If I had brought my umbrella, I would not have gotten wet.
7. If they had listened to the instructions, they wouldn't have made mistakes.
8. If we had checked the map, we would not have gotten lost.
9. Would you have joined us if we had invited you?
10. If she had come to class, she would have understood.

12 Complete the sentences.. : Unit 3

1. The invitations will be sent tomorrow.
2. The new road will be built next year.
3. This film will be shown in all cinemas.
4. The homework will not be checked until next Monday.
5. The teacher will give the books to the students tomorrow.
6. When will the test be corrected?
7. The new school will be built next year.
8. The classroom will not be cleaned today.
9. Will the results be announced next Monday?
10. The homework will be corrected by the robot.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 1, 2 & 3

13 Complete the following dialogue:

1. What did your teacher say about your project?
2. That's great! You are very smart.
3. What lesson did you learn while doing the project?
4. I think it's a really important lesson.
5. Yes, I will try to be honest and responsible in all my work.

14 Complete the following dialogue:

1. How about using social media to stay in touch?
2. We can send messages or share photos.
3. I will do my homework and call you.
4. When can we play games online together?
5. That sounds good!

15 Complete the following dialogue:

1. What will robots do in the future?
2. Do you think they will work in schools?
3. Yes, they might assist with teaching.
4. They can't replace teachers completely.
5. Yes, they can help doctors with operations and diagnoses.

Model Answers

D- Story Exercises

1. The School Garden Project

16 Choose the correct: Chapter 1

1. **c)** preparatory school
2. **b)** curious 3. **c)** large but empty
4. **d)** concrete
5. **c)** threw the trash on the ground
6. **b)** Nancy 7. **b)** kind and honest
8. **b)** "It is a little depressing."
9. **c)** planting a garden
10. **b)** She was surprised.

17 Answer the following questions:

1. Zeina sat with her new friend Nancy at lunch.
2. The playground was large but empty, gray, with concrete ground and a few old benches.
3. She imagined it during the day after thinking about her garden idea.
4. Zeina said she and Nancy could learn how to grow plants together.
5. Zeina hoped the garden could bring the school together.

18 Choose the correct: Chapter 2

1. **d)** responsibility 2. **c)** researched
3. **a)** proposal 4. **c)** courage
5. **c)** garden 6. **c)** lunch
7. **a)** laughed 8. **b)** hurt
9. **c)** comment 10. **d)** biology

19 Answer the following questions:

1. Zeina wanted to create the garden behind the school.
2. Ms. Hoda, the biology teacher, helped Zeina talk to different students.
3. Some students laughed at Zeina because she was just a new student.
4. Zeina said everyone deserves a nice place to learn and enjoy breaks.

20 Choose the correct: Chapter 3

1. **b)** buy seeds, tools, and soil
2. **a)** asking the local community for donations
3. **b)** honest

4. **c)** Some of the plants died.

5. **d)** upset

6. **b)** changing the plan

7. **a)** determination

8. **b)** She spoke kindly and encouraged her.

9. **a)** Which plants grow best in their climate?

10. **a)** protect the plants

21 Answer the following questions:

1. The team showed determination by changing their plan, rebuilding the garden, and continuing to care for the plants instead of giving up.
2. It was important to research which plants grow best in their climate to ensure the garden could survive.
3. Working together helped the team succeed because they shared ideas, solved problems as a group, and used each member's talents.
4. The lesson is that determination, teamwork, and leadership can help overcome challenges and achieve goals.

Test on Units 1, 2 & 3

A Reading

1 Choose the correct:

1. **d)** curious 2. **b)** instant
3. **c)** stress 4. **a)** build

2 Read and complete:

1. bond 2. Face-to-face
3. misunderstood 4. resolve

3 Read:

A. Choose the correct:

1. **b)** efficiency 2. **a)** enhance
3. **d)** creative

B. Answer the following questions:

4. The main difference between AI and humans is that AI does not have real emotions or feelings.

Model Answers

5. The word "behavior" means the way AI acts or performs tasks.
6. Artificial intelligence can make the world more efficient and advanced by automating tasks, supporting humans in work, and helping in areas like factories, schools, and hospitals.

4 Story:

A. Choose the correct answer:

1. **b)** more interesting and beautiful
2. **c)** speaking
3. **a)** confident
4. **d)** determination

B. Answer the following questions:

5. Zeina thought the garden was worth the time and effort because it could improve the school, bring students together, create a beautiful place for everyone to enjoy, and teach responsibility and teamwork.
6. The team solved the problems by researching which plants grow best in their climate, protecting the plants from too much rain, building a better watering system, and learning how to care for different kinds of plants.

B Writing

5 Rewrite the following

1. I haven't bought anything for myself yet.
2. If he had not slept late, he could have woken up early.
3. The lesson will be explained by the teacher tomorrow.

6 Complete the sentences

1. I will call you after the meeting.
2. If she had studied harder, she would have passed the test.
3. I have finished my homework already.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

1. I'm good, thanks!

2. Do you think personality affects our growth?
3. Not really. Being kind is inspiring and shows a strong character.
4. How do you show kindness in your daily life?
5. Definitely! Using power with kindness makes people respect you.

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED: "Artificial Intelligence and Humans"

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a modern technology that allows machines and computers to think and act like humans. AI can perform many tasks with high efficiency, such as analyzing data, controlling machines, and helping doctors in hospitals. Some AI systems show creative behavior, like writing stories or solving problems. However, AI is different from humans because it does not have real emotions or feelings. Its main purpose is to enhance human abilities, not replace them. By working with AI, humans can save time, improve productivity, and make better decisions. When used wisely, AI benefits both humans and society.

A- Vocabulary Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

1 Choose the correct

Unit 4

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. a) intelligent | 2. b) traditional |
| 3. c) -al | 4. c) -ion |
| 5. d) Distraction | 6. a) physical |
| 7. d) advanced | 8. c) useless |
| 9. a) -ment | 10. d) linked |
| 11. d) the same | 12. a) stressed |
| 13. b) Screen time | 14. b) nearby |
| 15. b) command | |

2 Choose the correct

Unit 5

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. c) stylish | 2. b) ideation |
| 3. c) ease | 4. b) Relaxation |
| 5. c) insecure | 6. d) individual |
| 7. c) creativity | 8. d) attractive |
| 9. c) Difficulty | 10. b) success |

Model Answers

11. c) uninterested

13. b) impractical

15. b) -ly

12. a) perfect

14. d) process

3 Choose the correct: Unit 6

1. c) conflict

2. a) physically

3. a) Aware

4. c) Moral

5. d) -ly

6. a) un-

7. c) immoral

8. b) adverb

9. d) antonyms

10. a) -ic

11. c) boring

12. a) fortunate

13. a) delicious

14. d) -ing

15. b) real

4 Read and complete ...: Unit 4

1. notifications

2. stressed

3. control

4. shocked

5 Read and complete ...: Unit 5

1. nervous

2. tried

3. stopped

4. loved

6 Read and complete ...: Unit 6

1. told

2. adventure

3. entertain

4. spark

B- Language Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

7 Rewrite the following: Unit 4

1. You must respect others online.
2. Although he is clever, he failed the test.
3. You should revise before exams.
4. While I don't like horror films, I watch them with my friends.
5. You shouldn't stay up all night before the test.
6. You can solve this problem easily.
7. You must respect your parents.
8. Although she is talented, she didn't win the competition.
9. You should sleep early before school.
10. While he doesn't like running, he goes jogging with his brother.

8 Rewrite the following: Unit 5

1. First, we visited the zoo. After that, we went to the cinema.
2. Never interrupt your teacher.
3. Firstly, I washed the vegetables. Then, I started cutting them.
4. Listen carefully to the instructions.
5. She wrote the whole essay. Finally, she added her name at the end.
6. Don't talk loudly in class.
7. First, we visited the zoo. After that, we went to the cinema.
8. Never forget to wear a helmet.
9. Listen carefully to your teacher.
10. Never run in the school corridor.

9 Rewrite the following: Unit 6

1. Ahmed said that he needed help.
2. They said that they were busy then.
3. Lena told me that she would see me tomorrow.
4. She said that he played football every weekend.
5. My dad said that he drank coffee every morning.
6. Laila told me that she went to the gym on Fridays.
7. Huda said that she had lunch at 2:00 pm.
8. Dina told me that she spoke to her friends every night.
9. Mona told me that she liked reading books.
10. Ahmed said that he was studying for the test.

10 Complete the sentences: Unit 4

1. You must be quiet in the library.
2. You should take notes during the lesson.
3. Can she join the team now?
4. On the one hand, the film was long. On the other hand, it was very interesting.
5. What should we do in an emergency?
6. Although I love chocolate, I don't eat it every day.
7. We mustn't use phones during the exam.
8. On the one hand, exercise makes us strong. On the other hand, it can be tiring.

9. Even though the weather is cold, we are still going outside.

10. You should write your homework carefully.

11 Complete the sentences: Unit 5

1. Close the door quietly when you leave.
2. Don't talk while the teacher is explaining.
3. First, he checked his homework. Then, he packed his bag.
4. Never cheat in a test – it's wrong and unfair.
5. Finally, I believe learning a new language is always useful.
6. Don't open the window if it's cold outside.
7. Lastly, wash your hands before you touch any food.
8. Be kind to others even if you're upset.
9. Go to the main street and turn left.
10. Don't be late for the meeting tomorrow.

12 Complete the sentences: Unit 6

1. Ali told Omar that, during the debate, someone strongly disagreed with him.
2. Omar said he guessed he needed to read more.
3. Ali told me that he didn't understand the question.
4. Mona told me that she didn't remember the name of the book.
5. The manager said the meeting would start at 9 a.m.
6. Sara said she was happy with her exam results.
7. Ali said he would join the football team next week.
8. Mariam said that she was eating breakfast then.
9. Omar said he would visit his grandparents tomorrow.
10. Laila said that they had watched the movie last night.

C- Speaking Exercises on Units 4, 5 & 6

13 Complete the following: Unit 4

1. I don't really like history.
2. How can I learn about it?
3. you can share what you learn with others.
4. Will you also respect the artifacts in the museum?

5. That's wonderful! I'm proud of you.

14 Complete the following: Unit 5

1. How did I do on my project?
2. You did very well. Your research was detailed, and your presentation was clear.
3. You can add more examples and use visuals to make your points stronger.
4. Make sure your conclusion summarizes your main points clearly and leaves a strong impression.
5. You're welcome.

15 Complete the following: Unit 6

1. What is it about?
2. Why did you like it?
3. It taught me that thinking carefully can solve problems better than using force.
4. Can I read it too?
5. Thank you so much.

D- Story Exercises

The School Garden Project

16 Choose the correct: Chapter 4

1. c) amazing
2. b) fresh vegetables and flowers
3. c) successes and mistakes
4. d) worked with the team
5. c) natural fertilizers

17 Answer the following questions:

1. The garden looked amazing, full of green plants, colorful flowers, and fresh vegetables.
2. Zeina learned that being a leader means being responsible for both successes and mistakes, helping others, and being honest.
3. The students used eco-friendly methods by avoiding harmful chemicals and using only natural fertilizers.
4. Some students visited to help in the garden, while others came just to enjoy the beautiful garden.

Model Answers

5. The garden helped students work together as a team, show respect for each other, and build stronger friendships.

18 Choose the correct: Chapter 5

1. **b)** smiled 2. **c)** students
3. **c)** less
4. **d)** came early to water the plants
5. **b)** perfect

19 Answer the following questions:

1. Nancy discovered a love for growing food and wanted to study agriculture in the future.
2. Noha contributed signs and drawings that made the garden beautiful and inspired others to add art around the school.
3. Zeina realized that being honest with others and with yourself helps people trust you, and that a good leader admits their limits and doesn't pretend to be perfect.
4. The garden project helped students work together as a team, respect the school and the environment, and develop responsibility, creativity, and care for others.
5. The project made Zeina a better leader because she learned to be responsible for successes and mistakes, work with her team, be honest about her limits, and help others grow.

20 Choose the correct: Chapter 6

1. **b)** president 2. **c)** alone
3. **a)** believe they could change their school
4. **b)** people 5. **c)** together

21 Answer the following questions:

1. Zeina learned that growth happens not only in plants but also in people, especially when they show courage to try new things and strength when facing challenges.
2. Working together with respect and determination helps solve problems more effectively and allows people to achieve shared goals.

3. Zeina encouraged students by telling them that everyone has something special to offer and that they can change their school when they work together.

4. Zeina's experience shows that thinking carefully, cooperating with others, and being honest can help solve problems successfully.

5. Small ideas can grow into big changes when people believe in them and work together, just like the garden project improved the school and students' teamwork.

Test on Units 4, 5 & 6

A Reading

1 Choose the correct:

1. **b)** bond 2. **d)** friendly
3. **b)** nouns 4. **a)** peace

2 Read and complete:

1. apps 2. screen time
3. balance 4. healthy

3 Read:

A. Choose the correct:

1. **b)** Using phones and computers
2. **b)** 2 hours
3. **d)** too much screen time

B. Answer the following questions:

4. Because it can cause health problems, affect concentration, increase stress, and lead to tired eyes, headaches, and trouble sleeping.
5. Experts advise taking breaks, avoiding screens during meals and before bedtime, and doing other physical activities to manage screen time.
6. Tired eyes and headaches.

4 Story:

A. Choose the correct answer:

1. **b)** vegetables 2. **c)** responsible

Model Answers

3. b) eco-friendly

4. c) team

B. Answer the following questions:

5. The students grew vegetables, such as fresh tomatoes and lettuce, as well as colorful flowers.
6. Zeina learned that being a leader means being responsible for both successes and mistakes, helping the team, and being honest about her limits.

B Writing

5 Rewrite the following:

1. First, she washed her hands, then she ate her lunch.
2. Ali said that he was happy today.
3. Students must do their homework every day.

6 Complete the sentences:

1. Students mustn't wear school uniforms to school.
2. Finally, she did her homework and then watched TV.
3. He said that he was very tired.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

1. We can also use videos or images to make it more interesting.
2. I think a digital presentation would be better.
3. Shall we work on it together after school?
4. We need to finish it before Friday.
5. Let's plan our work carefully so we can submit it on time.

8 Write a text of ONE HUNDRED:

**"A short story about a problem you faced
and how you solved it"**

Last month, I faced a big problem with my school science project. My experiment didn't work at all, and I felt very frustrated because the deadline was near. I realized I needed a clear plan, so I decided to ask my teacher for advice. She guided me to check my

materials carefully and follow all the steps exactly. I also asked my friend to help me organize my notes and test the experiment again several times. After trying carefully, it finally worked perfectly! I felt proud of myself and learned that patience, asking for help, and careful planning can solve any problem.

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (3)

الترم الاول



Unit (1)

• Key vocabulary

• identity	الهوية	• support	يساند
• background	الخلفية	• curious	فضولي
• growth	النمو	• adjust	يضبط
• unique	فريد	• traits	سمات
• self-discovery	اكتشاف الذات	• challenge	تحدي
• heart surgeon	جراح قلب	• worth	يستحق
• confidence	الثقة	• honesty	أمانة
• value	قيمة	• honest	أمين
• strength	قوة	• depressing	محبط
• social media	وسائل التواصل	• proud of	فخور بـ...
• affect	يؤثر على	• overcome	يتغلب على

• Definitions

identity	هوية	• who a person is
value	قيمة	• have a high opinion of someone or something
background	خلفية	• where someone comes from
self-discovery	اكتشاف الذات	• learning more about who you are
curious	فضولي	• interested in discovering new things
values	قيم	• the beliefs and principles that guide how we live
adjusting	ضبط	• changing something a little to make it better
confident	واثق	• feeling sure about your abilities or decisions
worth	يستحق	• good enough to deserve the time or effort
proud	فخور	• feeling good about success
depressing	محبط	• something that makes you feel sad
honest	أمين	• always telling the truth

• Synonyms & Antonyms

word	المعنى	synonym	antonym	المعنى
strength	قوة	power	weakness	ضعف
unique	فريد	special	normal	طبيعي

support	يساند	encourage	لا يشجع
perfect	مثالي	ideal	غير مثالي
outgoing	اجتماعي	sociable / extrovert	خجول
adjust	يضبط	adapt	يزعج
personal	شخصي	private	عام
improve	يحسن	develop	يدمر
evidence	دليل	proof	انكار
trust	يثق	believe	يفقد الثقة

• Prefixes & Suffixes

kind	kindness	الطيبة	المقطع (ness) يكون الاسم	1
stress	stressed	مضغوط	المقطع (ed) يكون الصفة	2
perfect	imperfect	غير مثالي	المقطع (im) يكون عكس الكلمة	3
assign	assignment	واجب	المقطع (ment) يكون الاسم	4
sure	unsure	غير متأكد	المقطع (un) يكون عكس الكلمة	5
support	supportive	داعم	المقطع (ive) يكون الصفة	6
important	importance	أهمية	المقطع (ance) يكون الاسم	7
read	reader	قارئ	المقطع (er) يكون الاسم	8

• Expressions & Prepositions

solve a problem	يحل مشكلة	build confidence	يبني الثقة
stay confident	يظل واثقاً	fit in	يتكيف
face challenges	يواجه تحديات	shape character	يشكل الشخصية
give a thumbs-up	إشارة موافقة	feel sure	متأكد
find comfort	يجد الراحة	adapt to	يتكيف مع
make difference	يحدث فرق	fail exam	يفشل في الامتحان
lead to	يؤدي الى	feel accepted	يشعر بالقبول
stand for	يرمز لـ...	go through	يمر عبر
part of	جزء من	show strength	يظهر القوة

• Irregular Verbs

present مضارع	past ماضي	P.P. تصرف ثالث	
feel	felt	felt	يشعر
make	made	made	يصنع
keep	kept	kept	يحفظ

show	showed	shown	يظهر
understand	understood	understood	يفهم
teach	taught	taught	يدرس

Exercise on Vocabulary



1 Definitions التعريفات

background - curious - confident - identity - value - self-discovery

1.who a person is.
2.have a high opinion of someone or something.
3.where someone comes from.
4.learning more about who you are.
5.interested in discovering new things.
6.feeling sure about your abilities or decisions.

proud - adjusting - honest - values - worth - depressing

7.good enough to deserve the time or effort.
8.feeling good about success.
9.something that makes you feel sad.
10.always telling the truth.
11.the beliefs and principles that guide how we live.
12.changing something a little to make it better.

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2 Synonyms & Antonyms / Prefixes & Suffixes المترادفات / المتضادات / البواديء واللواحق

1. The word.....is the antonym of "weakness".
a. strength b. sadness c. happiness d. pollution
2.is the synonym of "encourage".
a. Discourage b. Delete c. Forget d. Stop
3. To get the noun from "kind", we add the suffix.....
a. - ness b. - ment c. - ily d. - ed
4. The prefix.....gets the opposite of "perfect".
a. im - b. il - c. dis - d. mono -
5. The words "improve" and "develop" are.....
a. adjectives b. antonyms c. synonyms d. adverbs

6. The word.....is the synonym of "special".

- a. public b. funny c. normal d. unique

7.and adapt are of the same meaning.

- a. Adjust b. Fail c. Damage d. Disturb

8. The prefix.....turns the word "assign" into a noun.

- a. – ness b. – ion c. – ed d. – ment

9. To get the adjective from "support", we add the suffix.....

- a. – ive b. – ance c. – er d. – ness

10. The words "personal" and "public" are.....

- a. nouns b. verbs c. antonyms d. synonyms

3 Guessing the meaning & Notes استنتاج المعنى والملاحظات

1. His purpose is to be a pilot. The word "purpose" means..... .

- a. goal b. joke c. identity d. meal

2. They gave her a thumbs-up. This means they..... .

- a. refused b. disagreed c. died d. agreed

3. What is the moral of the text. The word "moral" is like..... .

- a. writer b. message c. cause d. hobby

4. How do you feel when you hear negative opinions? The underlined word "negative" is the opposite of..... .

- a. positive b. bad c. passive d. silly

5. Dr Magdy Yaccoub helped people with heart problems. This means he helped people who.....heart problems.

- a. suffer from b. have c. play d. a & b

6. He tried to adjust his clothes. This means to make his clothes look..... .

- a. bad b. silly c. ugly d. better

7. He always value fairness in his everyday choices. The underlined word "everyday" here means..... .

- a. weekly b. monthly c. yearly d. daily

8. Great people can.....a difference in our life.

- a. feel b. make c. sail d. delete

9. We should.....challenges with great determination.

- a. feed b. swim c. face d. play

10. My parents encouraged me.....hard.

- a. study b. studied c. studying d. to study

11. I realized that my voice matters. This means that his opinion is..... .

- a. bad b. useless c. silly d. important

1. When I spoke in public, it helped me build.....in my abilities.

- a. confidence b. confident c. confidently d. confide

3. The suffix “-ity” gives the

- a. noun b. verb c. adjective d. adverb

4.means learning more about who you are.

- a. Curiosity b. Self-discovery c. Resilience d. Popularity.

5. He looked at himself in the.....before going out of the house.

- a. sketchbook b. mirror c. glasses d. wood

6. It's Ahmed's first day in a new school and he can't fit.....easily.

- a. on b. at c. in d. for

7. Ali is outgoing and loves meeting new people. 'Outgoing' is an antonym for..... .

- a. introvert b. happy c. delighted d. outstanding

8. The artist painted a beautiful.....of the queen.

- a. forest b. journey c. machine d. portrait

9. Honesty has a greatin our lives.

- a. value b. color c. weather d. noise

10. Ahmed showed his teacher some quickof animals.

- a. games b. bags c. sketches d. maps

11. The little boy wasto know what was inside the box.

- a. curious b. hungry c. sleepy d. tired

12. Nada is very outgoing and loves meeting new people. 'Outgoing' is a synonym for......

- a. introvert b. extrovert c. outstanding d. shy

13. Self means learning more about who you are.

- a. discovery b. esteem c. confidence d. denial

14. These beliefsmy character and help me know what's right.

- a. share b. shape c. chop d. shade

15. Ibrahim stood in front of the mirror,his clothes for the fifth time.

- a. adjust b. cutting c. buying d. speaking

16. We add the prefixto give the opposite of patient.

- a. in - b. il - c. im - d. un -

17. He was very delighted after the match. The antonym of “delighted” is..... .

- a. happy b. depressed c. glad d. pleased

18. Have you ever tried toa change in your school or community?

- a. take b. make c. buy d. shake

19.helps you overcome life's challenges.

- a. Weakness b. Sadness c. Laziness d. Strength

20. So much homework usually makes students feel..... .

- a. stressed b. funny c. glad d. thirsty

21. His.....grew after he scored three goals in the final match.

- a. greed b. hunger c. confidence d. height

22. People usually.....those who do something useful like scientists.

- a. value b. hate c. dislike d. forget

23. The child was.....about how the toy works.

- a. curious b. hungry c. sleepy d. giant

24. After failing the exam, she stayed.....and studied harder.

- a. lazy b. strong c. weak d. silly

25. New students should.....to their new school quickly.

- a. escape b. lose c. adjust d. fly

26. A journalist needs to be.....to look for new news.

- a. indifferent b. kind c. lazy d. curious

27. Sama's.....helps her overcome different situations.

- a. weakness b. curiosity c. strength d. popularity

28. Being a talented programmer, Rodina soon became in the.....world of digital technology.

- a. self-respect b. unpopular c. unknown d. popular

Grammar in points ملخص الجرامر في نقاط

المضارع التام (present perfect)

1 - يتكون المضارع التام من (have = 've / has = 's) وبعدهم **التصريف الثالث** للفعل

2 - تأتي (have) مع الفاعل (I - We - You - They) أو اسم جمع

3 - تأتي (has) مع الفاعل (He - She - It) أو اسم مفرد

• I **have** /'ve **written** the email.

• She **has** /'s **cooked** our lunch.

.....

4 - في حالة النفي نضع (not / n't) بعد (have / has)

• They **haven't** mended the car.

• He **hasn't** sent the emails.

.....

5 - نستخدم كل من (just - already) في **الجملة المثبتة** لتدل على أن الفعل تم بعد (have - has)

• He has **just** eaten lunch.

• She has **already** washed the dishes.

يمكن أن تأتي (already) أيضا في اخر الجملة المثبتة

- They have **already** played football.
- They have played football **already**.

6 - تأتي (ever) في السؤال بعد الفاعل بمعنى (هل فعلت من قبل) وتحول الى (never) في النفي

- Have you **ever** visited Luxor?
- No, I have **never** visited Aswan.

7 - تأتي (yet) في اخر الجملة المنفية واخر السؤال وتدل على عدم حدوث الفعل حتى الان

- Have you finished your homework **yet**?
- I **haven't** sent the email **yet**.

ملاحظه هامة جدا

1 - يمكن أن تأتي (already) في اخر السؤال اذا جاءت اجابة مثبتة او شيء يدل على أن الفعل قد حدث مثل وجود صفة للتعجب مثل (amazing! / Wonderful! How clever!)

- Have you finished your homework **already**? - You are amazing!

2 - يمكن أن يبدأ السؤال بـ (Have / Has) وتكون الاجابة فاعل ثم ماضي بسيط اذا جاءت علامة ماضي

- Have you visited Aswan? - Yes, I **visited** it **last week**.

8 - نستخدم كلمة (since) بمعنى منذ ويأتي بعدها (مفرد) أما (for) بمعنى لمدة ويأتي بعدها (جمع)

- I have lived here **since** 2020.
- I have lived her **for** 5 years.

ولكن ولكن ولكن

اذا جاء اسم (مفرد) قبله (a - an - one) نستخدم (for)

- I have studied **for** an hour.
- She has studied English **for** a / one year.

9 - نستخدم (been to) بمعنى ذهب لمكان وعاد أما (gone to) ذهب ولم يعد (مازال هناك)

- He has **been to** England. (ذهب الى انجلترا وعاد)
- He has **gone to** England. (ذهب الى انجلترا ولم يعد أي مازال هناك)

10 - اذا جاء فعلين مع (since) فيأتي قبلها (مضارع تام) مثبت أو منفي وبعدها (ماضي بسيط) سواء جاءت اول او وسط الجملة

- She **has lived** here since she **left** Cairo.
- Since she **left** Cairo, she **has lived** here.

10 - صيغة المبني للمجهول مع المضارع التام (Passive)

1 - في الجملة المثبتة نبدأ **بالمفعول** ثم **(has / have)** ثم **(been)** ثم التصريف الثالث **(P.P)**

She has bought the tickets.

The tickets **have been bought** by her.

2 - في الجملة المنفية نبدأ **بالمفعول** ثم **(hasn't / haven't)** ثم **(been)** ثم التصريف الثالث **(P.P)**

She hasn't bought the tickets.

The tickets **haven't been bought** by her.

3 - في السؤال بمعنى هل نبدأ بـ **(Have / Has)** ثم المفعول ثم **(been)** ثم التصريف الثالث **(P.P)**

Has she bought the tickets?

Have the tickets **been bought** by her?

Exercise on Grammar in use

1 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

• تمارين كتاب التقييمات وكتاب الطالب

1. I have already.....(**do**) my homework.
2. She.....(**have**) finished her work.
3. The homework.....(**has done**) by her.
4. The Pyramids have.....(**visit**) by tourists.
5. I.....(**studied**) English since I was six.
6. The lesson.....(**has explained**) by the teacher.
7. The visitors have.....(**left just**).
8. The museum.....(**has visited**) by many tourists.
9. They have.....(**never be**) to Alexandria.
10. My sister has.....(**break**) her phone again!
11. I.....(**not see**) that movie yet.
12. We.....(**read**) three chapters already.
13.(**Has**) you ever eaten falafel?
14. I have spoken English.....(**for**) 1992.
15. I have spoken English.....(**since**) 20 years.
16. She.....(**study**) English since she was a child.
17. Have you.....(**never be**) to Aswan?
18. The window has.....(**be**) broken.
19. The movie.....(**have**) been watched.
20. Lunch.....(**hasn't cooked**) yet.
21. She.....(**have just**) finished her work.
22. He has never.....(**see**) snow.
23. We have.....(**go**) to the market.
24. She.....(**has supported**) by her friends.
25. She.....(**arrive**) home yet.

26. The rooms.....(**tidy**) by Malak already.
27.(**Has**) you ever swum in the river?
28. The trees.....(**cut**) already.
29. My homework.....(**hasn't corrected**) **yet**.
30. The Pyramids.....(**have visited**) by the tourists recently.
31. I have never.....(**play**) squash.
32. We have lived here.....(**since**) five years.
33. They.....(**are**) gone to the market.
34. I've.....(**already**) been to Europe. I wish I could.
35. Manar.....(**has encouraged**) by her family.

Think Well

1. I have finished my homework.....(**yet**).
2. We have lived her.....(**since**) a year.
3. This is the best film I have.....(**never**) seen.
4. Have you finished the exam.....(**yet**)? Amazing! You are excellent.
5. I have stayed here.....(**for**) last week.

② Rewrite the following sentences:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. They have just finished their homework. | (already) |
| 2. I have lived in this city for 12 years. | (since) |
| 3. Hany has cleaned the classroom. | (been) |
| 4. We saw that movie a short time ago. | (just) |
| 5. Have you made the cake? | (been made) |
| 6. She has worked at this company since 2015. | (for) |
| 7. My brother has repaired the bike. | (been) |
| 8. The students haven't opened their books yet. | (been opened) |
| 9. I have just met my old friend. | (a short time ago) |
| 10. They have washed the car. | (been) |
| 11. He went to Luxor and returned. | (been to) |
| 12. Ahmed went to the library. He is still there. | (gone to) |
| 13. We haven't cleaned the kitchen yet. | (been cleaned) |

14. Have you ever eaten sushi?

(before)

15. She has just decorated her room.

(already)

16. My parents have lived here since 2000.

(for)

17. The worker has built the wall.

(been built)

18. I have already done my project.

(just)

19. He hasn't finished his lunch yet.

(been finished)

20. I haven't read this book.

(yet)

3. Skills – المهارات

1 - سؤال المحادثة

Model (1)

• Complete the following dialogue

Jana and Roaa are talking about where to spend their holiday

Jana: Do you have any plans for the weekend?

Roaa: (1).....

Jana: I have a good idea (2).....

Roaa: (3).....?

Jana: We can enjoy the beautiful scenery of Wadi El-Rayan waterfalls.

Roaa: Where can we meet?

Jana: (4).....

Roaa: (5).....?

Jana: We can go by bus.

Model (2)

• Complete the following dialogue

Kenzy is asking Laila about a novel she has read

Kenzy: What are you doing, Laila?

Laila: (1).....

Kenzy: A novel! That's great. (2).....?

Laila: I started reading it last week.

Kenzy: (3).....?

Laila: The writer is called Charles Dickens.

Kenzy: What is the title of the novel?

Laila: (4).....

Kenzy: Oliver Twist! Is it an exciting novel?

Laila: (5).....

Model (3)

• Complete the following dialogue

A man who wants to buy a pair of black shoes

Man : Excuse me. I 'm trying to find a pair of black shoes, please.

Assistant : (1)..... ?

Man : Size 44.

Assistant : Just a minute. Try this one.

Man : It's too tight. (2).....

Assistant : You can see this one (3).....?

Man : Yes, it's very nice. (4).....?

Assistant : It's 500 pounds.

Man: Here, it is. Thanks a lot.

Assistant: (4).....

2 - سؤال أكمل النص

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Model (1)

strengths - confidence - resilience - abilities - weakness

You should have some important values which help you in your life such as (1).....which helps you overcome life's challenges. Self (2).....is a very important quality as it makes you sure of your (3).....and qualities. You should also know your (4).....and your weaknesses.

Model (2)

mind - leg - save - heart - hurt - medicine

Dr, Magdi Yacoub was born in Egypt in 1935. When he was young, he enjoyed reading about science and (1)..... . When his father's sister died from (2).....disease, Magdi felt very sad. He began to wonder how doctors could (3).....people with heart problems. This question stayed in his (4).....for years. He decided to study medicine and learn everything about the heart.

3 - سؤال القطعة

Model (1)

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

Once, there was a poor farmer living in a village. He grew plants and raised animals. One day, he found that his goose had laid a yellow egg. When he picked it up, it was as heavy as metal and he thought it was bad. He decided to take it home, and he soon found out that the egg was made of gold! Every morning, the same thing happened. The farmer soon became very rich. He sold all the golden eggs at the market. However, the farmer soon became greedy. He thought that there must be a lot of golden eggs inside the goose, so he killed it. When he had killed the goose, he found that there were no eggs inside it .

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

1. The word "raised" animals is the same as..... .

- a. killed b. sold c. bought d. kept

2. Finally, the farmer became.....and lost the goose.

- a. rich b. greedy c. happy d. lucky

b. Answer the following questions :

3. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

4. Find in the passage words that mean "golden".

5. What is the moral of the story?

6. What would happen if the farmer didn't kill the goose?

Model (2)

Self-confidence is the belief in one's own abilities. It helps people face challenges with courage and optimism. A confident student, for example, may try answering difficult questions in class even if they are not completely sure. This courage often leads to improvement, because making mistakes is part of learning. People with self-confidence are usually more willing to take opportunities. If someone believes in themselves, they are more likely to join competitions, apply for jobs, or speak in public. On the other hand, those who lack confidence may avoid such chances, fearing failure. Building self-confidence takes time. Small successes, supportive friends, and positive self-talk all help. Confidence grows step by step, like a plant watered every day. Eventually, it becomes strong enough to face bigger storms in life. Self-confidence does not mean being perfect; it means trusting yourself enough to try, learn, and grow.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

1. Self-confidence mainly means..... .

- a. being perfect
- b. believing in one's ability
- c. avoiding challenges
- d. Winning every time

2.helps in building self-confidence.

- a. Negative self-talk
- b. Ignoring mistakes
- c. Supportive friends
- d. avoiding risks

3. The text compares self-confidence to a..... .

- a. mountain
- b. storm
- c. plant
- d. book

b. Answer the following questions :

4. Give a word from the text that equals "encouraging".

5. How can people face challenges?

6. Do you think self-confidence is important? Why?

١ . Honesty and Its Effect on Society

طريقه الكتابة عن الأمانة وتأثيرها على المجتمع

- ١ - نقول أن الأمانة هي واحدة من أهم القيم
- ٢ - نقول انها تعنى قول الصدق وفعل ما هو صحيح
- ٣ - نقول أن الشخص الأمين يحترمه ويثق فيه الآخرون
- ٤ - نقول تأثير الأمانة على الأشخاص والمجتمع

Honesty is one of the most important values in life. It means telling the truth and doing what is right, even when no one is watching. An honest person is respected and trusted by family, friends, and teachers. When people are honest, there is love, peace, and cooperation in society. People do not cheat, lie, or steal, so everyone feels safe and happy. Honesty also builds strong relationships between citizens and leaders. A society based on honesty becomes successful and strong because people work together with clear hearts. If every person tries to be honest, the whole world will become a better place full of respect and justice.

2. Looking after yourself

طريقة الكتابة عن الاعتناء بنفسك

- ١ - نقول أن الاعتناء بالنفس شيء مهم جداً!
- ٢ - نذكر الأشياء التي يجب أن نفعلها
- ٣ - نذكر الأشياء التي لا يجب أن نفعلها
- ٤ - نذكر تأثير الاعتناء بأنفسنا على العقل والجسم

Looking after yourself is very important. You should eat healthy food every day. Drinking water helps your body stay strong. Getting enough sleep makes you feel fresh and happy. Exercise keeps your heart and muscles healthy. Clean clothes and a tidy room help you stay safe from germs. When you feel sad, talk to someone you trust. Reading books and learning new things help your mind grow. Taking care of your body and mind helps you do well in school and life. When you look after yourself, others respect you. A healthy person can help others too.

3. How to be self-confident

طريقة الكتابة عن الثقة بالنفس

- 1 - نذكر معنى الثقة بالنفس
- 2 - الأشياء التي يجب أن نفعلها من أجل تحقيق الثقة بالنفس
- 3 - الأشياء التي يجب تجنبها
- 4 - نذكر نتيجة الوصول الى الثقة بالنفس

Self-confidence means believing in yourself and trusting your abilities. To be self-confident, you should know your strengths and try new things without fear. When you make mistakes, learn from them and keep going. Speak kindly to yourself and avoid comparing yourself to others. Standing tall, smiling, and practicing what you fear can help you feel stronger. Being around positive people also builds your confidence. When you believe in yourself, you can achieve your goals and help others do the same. Self-confidence makes life better and helps you grow every day.

4. The role of values in our life

طريقة الكتابة عن دور القيم في حياتنا

- 1 - نقول أن القيم تلعب دوراً كبيراً في حياتنا
- 2 - نقول أنه يوجد الكثير من القيم مثل الأمانة والثقة بالنفس والشجاعة
- 3 - نذكر أهمية كل واحدة منها
- 4 - نذكر التأثير الإيجابي لهذه القيم علينا

Values play an important role in life. There are many forms of values. The most important values are honesty, self-confidence and courage. Values make us strong people. Self confidence helps us believe in ourselves, try new things, and reach our goals. Honesty teaches us to tell the truth and be trusted by others. When we are honest, people feel safe with us. Courage helps us face problems and not give up when life is hard. These values guide our actions every day. They help us make good choices. These values create a happy life and a better future for everyone.

Unit (2)

• Key vocabulary

siblings	أشقاء	distraction	تشوش
courage	الشجاعة	determination	تصميم / عزيمة
deserve	يستحق	face to face	وجهاً لوجه
awkward	محبج	frustrated	محبط
bond	رباط	gesture	إشارة
resolve	يحل	honesty	أمانة
supportive	داعم / مساند	meaningful	ذو معنى
solutions	حلول	misunderstanding	سوء الفهم
communication	تواصل	silence	صمت
conflict	صراع	skills	مهارات
respectful	محترم	talent	موهبة

• Definitions

misunderstanding	سوء الفهم	failure to understand correctly
bond	علاقة	a strong connection between people
siblings	أشقاء	brothers and sisters
respectful	محترم للآخرين	showing care and regard for others
supportive	مشجع	giving help or encouragement
communicate	يتواصل	share thoughts, feelings, or ideas
resolve	يحل	find a solution to a problem or conflict
gesture	إشارة	a movement or action that shows emotion
frustrated	محبط	feeling annoyed or upset
meaningful	ذو معنى	having a purpose or deep importance
silence	صمت	the absence of sound
reconnect	يعيد تواصل	to build a relationship again after distance
distraction	تشويش	something that stops you from paying attention
proposal	عرض / اقتراح	a plan or suggestion for others to consider
research	بحث	looking for information about something
determination	عزيمة	not giving up until achieving something
courage	شجاعة	the ability to do something different when you are afraid
shared	مشارك	given or used by more than one person
deserve	يستحق	to be worthy of something because of what you did
talent	موهبة	a natural ability to do something well

• Synonyms & Antonyms

word	المعنى	synonym	antonym	المعنى
conflict	صراع	disagreement / argument	agreement	موافقة
upset	منزعج	worried / annoyed	relaxed	مستريح
encouragement	تشجيع	support	discouragement	احباط
bond	علاقة	connection / relation	disconnection	انفصال
honest	أمين	trusted	dishonest	غير أمين
support	يساند	encourage	discourage	لا يشجع
silence	صمت	peace	noise	ضوضاء
meaningful	ذو معنى	significant	meaningless	بلا معنى
fix	يصلح	mend / repair	damage / break	يدمر
glad	سعيد	pleased / happy	unhappy / sad	حزين

• Prefixes & Suffixes

different	difference	اختلاف	المقطع (ence) يكون الاسم	1
communicate	communication	تواصل	المقطع (ion) يكون الاسم	2
connect	connection	ارتباط	المقطع (ion) يكون الاسم	3
understand	misunderstand	يسئ فهم	المقطع (mis) يكون عكس الكلمة	4
meaning	meaningful	ذو معنى	المقطع (ful) يكون الصفة	5
strength	strengthen	يقوي	المقطع (en) يكون الفعل	6
connect	reconnect	يعيد تواصل	المقطع (re) بمعنى يعيد فعل الشيء	7
build	rebuild	يعيد بناء	المقطع (re) بمعنى يعيد فعل الشيء	8
important	importance	أهمية	المقطع (ance) يكون الاسم	9
physical	physically	بدنياً	المقطع (ly) يكون الحال من الصفة	10
brief	briefly	باختصار	المقطع (ly) يكون الحال من الصفة	11

• Expressions & Prepositions

stay in touch	يبقي على اتصال	solution to	حل لـ...
in person	شخصياً	point of view	وجهه نظر
face to face	وجهاً لوجه	build relations	يبني علاقات
sum up	يلخص	seem frustrated	يبدو محبطاً
according to	طبقاً لـ...	kind of	نوع من
instead of	بدلاً من	speak up	يتحدث بصوت عالي
take courage	يتطلب شجاعة	close to	قريب من
for sure	بالتأكيد	turn into	يتحول الى

• Irregular Verbs

present مضارع	past ماضي	P.P. تصريف ثالث	
build	built	built	يبني
get	got	got / gotten	يصل على
understand	understood	understood	يفهم
sit	sat	sat	يجلس
break	broke	broken	يكسر
become	became	become	يصبح
forgive	forgave	forgiven	يسامح
lead	led	led	يؤدي الى
bring	brought	brought	يجلب

Exercise on Vocabulary

1 Definitions التعريفات

supportive – bond – respectful – siblings – misunderstanding

1. failure to understand correctly
2. a strong connection between people
3. brothers and sisters
4. showing care and regard for others
5. giving help or encouragement

meaningful – communicate – frustrated – gesture – resolve

6. share thoughts, feelings, or ideas
7. find a solution to a problem or conflict
8. a movement or action that shows emotion
9. feeling annoyed or upset
10. having a purpose or deep importance

research – silence – distraction – reconnect – proposal

11. the absence of sound
12. to build a relationship again after distance
13. something that stops you from paying attention
14. a plan or suggestion for others to consider
15. looking for information about something

16. not giving up until achieving something
 17. the ability to do something different when you are afraid
 18. given or used by more than one person
 19. to be worthy of something because of what you did
 20. a natural ability to do something well

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2 Synonyms & Antonyms / Prefixes & Suffixes المترادفات / المتضادات / البواديء واللواحق

1. The word "relation" has the same meaning as ".....".
 a. encouragement b. sadness c. bond d. pond
2. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "understand".
 a. un – b. mis – c. il – d. dis –
3. The antonym of the word "sad" is..... .
 a. unhappy b. glad c. greedy d. lazy
4. We get the noun from "important" by adding the suffix ".....".
 a. – ance b. – ment c. – ily d. – ed
5. The words "encouragement" and "support" are..... .
 a. synonyms b. opposites c. antonyms d. adjectives
6. The antonym of the word "noise" is..... .
 a. silence b. pollution c. richness d. happiness
7. The prefix "re" in the word "reconnect" means to do something..... .
 a. before b. under c. between d. again
8. The word "fix" is the..... of "repair".
 a. antonym b. adverb c. adjective d. synonym
9. To get the verb from the word "strength", we add the suffix ".....".
 a. – en b. – ment c. – er d. – ing
10. is the opposite of "meaningless".
 a. Meaningful b. Late c. Unknow d. Silly

3 Guessing the meaning & Notes استنتاج المعنى والملاحظات

11. I need to meet the manager face-to-face. This means..... .
 a. in person b. in public c. suddenly d. lately
12. My father always gives us support and encouragement. This means that my father is..... .
 a. greedy b. supportive c. lazy d. funny
13. To summarize the text means to
 a. sum up b. start c. begin d. delete

14. They are trying to resolve the problem. The underlined word "resolve" means to find a/an.....

- a. problem b. difficulty c. exam d. solution

15. He always uses body language. The words "body language" is similar in meaning to

- a. physical b. soul c. mind d. mental

16. I have two sisters and two brothers. This means I have four.....

- a. friends b. enemies c. siblings d. teachers

17. When he nodded, we knew that he.....

- a. refused b. disagreed c. failed d. agreed

18. The tea is too hot to drink. This means I.....drink the tea.

- a. can b. can't c. should d. had to

19. What is the cause of the accident. We can replace the word "cause" with the word.....

- a. result b. exam c. reason d. quiz

20. I have been thinking about our fight. The word "fight" here has the same meaning as.....

- a. argument b. agreement c. swimming d. recipes

4 SB & Evaluation أسئلة كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

21. Sara and her.....play tennis together every weekend.

- a. siblings b. enemies c. hobbies d. rocks

22. The internet.....was very slow last night.

- a. direction b. invention c. connection d. solution

23. My best friend is always.....when I have a problem.

- a. lazy b. careless c. silent d. supportive

24. Good.....helps people understand each other better.

- a. decoration b. competition c. communication d. imagination

25. Good is the key to strong relationships.

- a. communication b. action c. suggestion d. fiction

26. The best way to problems is through calm honest discussion.

- a. rise b. increase c. resolve d. reconnect

27. means emotionally or physically not close.

- a. Distant b. Near c. Click d. Sell

28. We add the....."in" to "appropriate" to change it to the antonym.

- a. prefix b. preposition c. adjective d. suffix

29. Salah.....his fame when he played in England.

- a. gained b. earned c. lost d. won

30. Hassan decided to responsibility for his family.

- a. take b. make c. do d. write

❖ حالة الشرط الثالثة مع (If)

- 1 - أداة الشرط هي (If) ومعناها اذا / لو وتأتي أول الجملة أو وسط الجملة
- 2 - فعل الشرط يكون ماضي تام (had / hadn't + P.P)
- 3 - جواب الشرط يكون (would / wouldn't + have + P.P)

If he had arrived early, he would have caught the bus.

He would have caught the bus if he had arrived early.

- 4 - نستخدم (had had) في الحالة الثالثة بمعنى يملك أو يتناول (had) الأولى الفعل المساعد و (had) الثانية هي التصريف الثالث من كلمة (have)

If I had had time, I would have visited them.

If I had had enough money, I would have helped the poor.

- 5 - نستخدم (had been) في الحالة الثالثة بمعنى يكون

If he had been careful, he wouldn't have made the accident.

- 6 - اذا جاءت (so / because) وزمن الجملة ماضي فإننا نستخدم الحالة الثالثة من الشرط مع تحويل الأثبات لنفي والنفي الى اثبات كالآتي

He played well, so he didn't lose the match. (If)

معنى الجملتين انه لعب جيداً لذلك لم يخسر المباراة وعند كتابة الجملتين باستخدام (If) نفرض العكس

If he hadn't played well, he would have lost the match.

نلاحظ أننا حولنا الاثبات الى نفي والنفي الى اثبات

- 7 - اذا جاءت (If) الحالة الثالثة وطلب استخدام (so / because) فإننا نستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط مع تحويل الاثبات لنفي والنفي الى اثبات

If he had arrived early, he wouldn't have missed the bus. (so)

He didn't arrive early, so he missed the bus.

Exercise on Grammar in use

- 1 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

• تمارين كتاب التقييمات وكتاب الطالب

1	If she had driven carefully, she.....(avoid) the accident.	
2	If we had gone to the museum, we.....(see) the new exhibition.	
3	If she...(read) the instructions, she wouldn't have done it incorrectly.	

4	If she.....(phoned), we would have gone out.	
5	If he..... (revise) well, he would have got high marks.	
6	They..... (win) if they had played well.	
7	If Asmaa.....(sell) her house, she would have got much money.	
8	Reem(travelled) if she had had enough time.	
9	If you.....(miss) the bus, what would you have done?	
10	If he had gone to the party, he.....(meet) them.	
11	If I.....(studied) harder, I'd have got high marks.	
12	Her teacher would.....(be) angry if she had forgotten her homework.	
13	If Amr had studied hard, he would.....(succeed).	
14	If it.....(rain) heavily yesterday, I wouldn't have travelled.	
15	If he had trained well, he.....(play) the match.	
16	If they.....(score) one more goal, they wouldn't have lost.	

2 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. He lost the prize, so he was sad. (If)

2. She caught the bus because she arrived early. (If)

3. He wasn't careful, so he made the accident. (If)

4. He studied hard, so he came first. (if)

5. If he had played well, he would have won the match. (so)

6. I didn't have enough time, so I didn't visit them. (If)

7. If I had been careful, I would have passed the exam. (because)

8. She didn't wake up early, so she missed the train. (If)

9. If he had listened well, he wouldn't have failed. (so)

10. They didn't invite me, so I didn't go to the party. (If)

11. We forgot the map, so we got lost. (If)

12. If I had known about it, I would have attended. (so)

13. He didn't study hard, so he didn't pass the test. (If)

14. If I had left earlier, I would have caught the bus. (so)

15. She was tired because she had worked all day. (If)

16. If it had rained, we wouldn't have gone out. (so)

17. He wasn't honest, so nobody trusted him. (If)

18. If you had helped me, I would have finished faster. (so)

19. I didn't see him because I stayed at home. (If)

20. If they had called us, we would have met them. (so)

3. Skills – المهارات

1 - سؤال المحادثة

Model (1)

• Complete the following dialogue

A customer wants to buy a new TV

Assistant : Can I help you?

Customer : Yes, (1).....

Assistant : Do you want a smart one or an ordinary one?

Customer : (2).....

Assistant : Ok, the one over there is smart.

Customer : (3).....?

Assistant : It is 5000 Egyptian pounds.

Customer : (4).....?

Assistant : Yes, there is a discount. You can pay 4900 L.E.

Customer : OK. (5).....

Model (2)

• Complete the following dialogue

Sama is asking Fayrouz about her personal experience.

Sama: Have you ever got a prize”?

Fayrouz: (1)..... .

Sama: (2).....?

Fayrouz: I got it two years ago.

Sama: (3).....?

Fayrouz: Because I wrote a story.

Sama: Did you get any other prizes?

Fayrouz: (4).....a medal in karate.

Sama: (5)..... .

Fayrouz: It’s kind of you.

Model (3)

• Complete the following dialogue

Eman is buying a blouse at a clothes shop.

Eman : Excuse me! I’m looking for a blouse.

Salesman : What color do you want ?

Eman : (1)..... .

Salesman : Look at this one (2).....?

Eman : Yes, I will try it on (3).....?

Salesman : You can try it on in this room.

Eman : It fits me well. How much is it?

Salesman : (4)..... .

Eman : Here you are. Can you wrap it, please?

Salesman : (5)..... .

Model (4)

• Complete the following dialogue

Salma and Mona are planning for a picnic.

Salma : How are you, Mona?

Mona : (1)..... .

Salma : We are planning a picnic for tomorrow. Would you like to join us?

Mona : I'd love to! (2)..... ?

Salma : To El Montaza Garden.

Mona : (3)..... !

Salma : (4)..... ?

Mona : I think the weather will be fine. The forecast says that.

Salma : I hope we'll enjoy our time.

Mona : (5)..... .

2 - سؤال أكمل النص

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Model (1)

trash - curious - playground - concrete - recipes

Zeina was a new student at a preparatory school. She was always (1).....and liked to notice everything around her. On her first day, she looked around the school (2)..... . It was large but empty and gray. The ground was all (3)....., and there were just a few old benches. Students threw their (4).....on the ground, and no one seemed to care.

Model (2)

have - expressions - Communication - siblings - has

Good communication is the key to strong relationships. Whether it's with your parents, (1).....siblings, or friends, the way you talk and listen affects your connection with others. (2).....Communication isn't only about words – it includes your tone of voice, facial (3).....expressions, and body language. People (4).....communicated in different ways to stay connected.

Model (1)

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

Life is full of challenges, but each problem can be solved with patience and determination. Students, for example, may face difficulties in studying or managing their time. Instead of giving up, they can create study plans and ask teachers for help. At work, people might face stress or heavy responsibilities. The solution could be teamwork, taking short breaks, or learning new skills. Even in personal life, challenges such as lack of confidence can be overcome by setting small goals and celebrating success. Every challenge can become a chance to grow.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

1.can help students manage their studies.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| a. Ignoring problems | b. Asking teachers for help |
| c. Stopping learning | d. Avoiding school |

2. Challenges are seen as..... .

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| a. problems to fear | b. reasons to stop trying |
| c. chances to grow | d. mistakes to avoid |

3. The underlined word "giving up" means..... .

- | | | | |
|---------|--------|--------|----------|
| a. stop | b. try | c. die | d. steal |
|---------|--------|--------|----------|

b. Answer the following questions:

4. What should students do if they face study difficulties?

5. How can people deal with stress at work?

6. Why should we celebrate small successes?

Model (2)

Communication is one of the most important skills in our daily lives. It is very important for people's lives. People use different ways to communicate, such as speaking, writing, or sending messages through technology. Good communication helps us share ideas, solve problems, and build strong relationships. In the past, people depended on letters and face-to-face talks. Today, modern tools like phones, emails, and social media make communication faster and easier. However, it is not only about words. Listening carefully and showing respect are also important parts of effective communication.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d :

1. People today use.....to make communication faster.

a. letters

b. phones and emails

c. face to face talks

d. books

2.is an important part of communication.

a. Shouting loudly

b. Writing long letters

c. Listening carefully

d. Using difficult words

3. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to..... .

a. communication

b. mobile

c. language

d. internet

b. Answer the following questions:

4. What skills are important in our daily lives?

5. How did people communicate in the past?

6. Why is listening carefully important in communication?

أهم موضوعات الكتابة في الوحدة (2)

1. How to communicate properly

طريقه الكتابة عن كيفية التواصل بشكل صحيح

1 - نقول أن التواصل الجيد يساعدنا على فهم بعضنا البعض

2 - لكي نتواصل بشكل جيد يجب أن نتحدث بوضوح

3 - نقول انه عندما نتحدث نجب فعل بعض الاشياء

4 - نقول أنه لايجب أن نقاطع الآخرين

5 - نتحدث عن ان التواصل الجيد يساعد على حل المشكلات

Good communication helps us understand each other and live in peace. To communicate properly, we should speak clearly and listen carefully. When we talk, we must use polite words, a kind tone, and friendly facial expressions. It is important to look at the person and show respect. We should not interrupt others when they speak. Listening is as important as talking because it helps us understand people's feelings and ideas. When we communicate in a good way, we can solve problems easily, work better in teams, and make strong friendships. Good communication is the key to a happy family, successful work, and peaceful communities.

يساعدنا التواصل الجيد على فهم بعضنا البعض والعيش في سلام. ولكي نتواصل بشكل سليم، يجب أن نتحدث بوضوح وأن نستمع بانتباه. عندما نتحدث، يجب أن نستخدم كلمات مهذبة ونبرة صوت لطيفة وتعابير وجه ودية. من المهم أن ننظر إلى الشخص ونُظهر الاحترام. لا ينبغي لنا مقاطعة الآخرين عندما يتحدثون. إن الاستماع لا يقل أهمية عن التحدث لأنه يساعدنا على فهم مشاعر الناس وأفكارهم. عندما نتواصل بطريقة جيدة، يمكننا حل المشاكل بسهولة، والعمل بشكل أفضل ضمن الفرق، وتكوين صداقات قوية. التواصل الجيد هو مفتاح العائلة السعيدة، والعمل الناجح، والمجتمعات المسالمة

2. Social media is a double-edged weapon

طريقة الكتابة وسائل التواصل سلاح ذو حدين

1 - نقول أن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي سلاح ذو حدين

2 - نذكر المميزات

3 - نذكر العيوب

4 - نقول في النهاية أننا يجب أن نستخدمها بحرص

Social media is a double-edged weapon. It is part of the amazing changes brought by modern technology, especially with the important mobile phone. On the good side (pros), it connects us instantly with family and friends around the world and offers endless information. However, the bad side (cons) is serious: it allows lies to spread quickly and can make people feel sad or anxious due to constant comparisons with others' seemingly perfect lives. The mobile phone makes this fast world possible, so we must use it carefully, enjoying the connection while protecting our mental health and privacy.

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي هي سلاح ذو حدين. هي جزء من التغييرات المدهشة التي جلبتها التكنولوجيا الحديثة، وخاصة مع وجود الهاتف المحمول المهم. في الجانب الجيد (الإيجابيات)، تربطنا هذه الوسائل فوراً بالعائلة والأصدقاء في كل مكان، وتقدم لنا معلومات لا تنتهي. لكن الجانب السيئ (السلبات) خطير: يسمح بانتشار الأكاذيب بسرعة، ويمكن أن يجعل الناس يشعرون بالحزن أو القلق بسبب مقارنة أنفسهم ب حياة الآخرين

التي تبدو مثالية. الهاتف المحمول هو الذي يجعل هذا العالم السريع ممكناً، لذا يجب أن نستخدمه بحذر، ونستمتع بالتواصل مع حماية صحتنا العقلية وخصوصيتنا.

3. Pros and cons of modern technology

طريقة الكتابة عن مميزات وعيوب التكنولوجيا

1 - نقول أن التكنولوجيا غير حياتنا كثيراً

2 - نقول مميزاتنا

3 - نقول عيوبها

4 - نقول أننا يجب أن نستخدمها بحرص ونستخدمها بتوازن

Modern technology has greatly changed our lives. The pros (good parts) are huge: it lets us communicate with anyone instantly, find information in a second, and makes tasks like shopping and working much easier. It also helps doctors save lives faster. However, there are cons (bad parts). Too much technology can make us depend on it too much, hurt our ability to focus, and sometimes lead to feelings of loneliness because we spend less time with people in person. It is important to remember that technology is a tool, and we must use it smartly and in balance.

لقد غيّرت التكنولوجيا الحديثة حياتنا بشكل كبير. إيجابياتها (الأشياء الجيدة) ضخمة: فهي تُمكّننا من التواصل مع أي شخص على الفور، والعثور على المعلومات في ثوانٍ، وتجعل مهام مثل التسوق والعمل أسهل بكثير. كما أنها تساعد الأطباء على إنقاذ الأرواح بسرعة أكبر.

ومع ذلك، هناك سلبيات (الأشياء السيئة). فالإفراط في استخدام التكنولوجيا يمكن أن يجعلنا نهتمد عليها كثيراً، ويُضعف قدرتنا على التركيز، وقد يؤدي أحياناً إلى الشعور بالوحدة لأننا نقضي وقتاً أقل مع الناس بشكل مباشر. من المهم أن نتذكر أن التكنولوجيا هي أداة، ويجب علينا استخدامها بذكاء وتوازن.

4. The importance of the mobile

طريقة الكتابة عن أهمية الموبايل

- 1 - نقول أن الموبايلات هامة جداً في حياتنا
- 2 - نتحدث عن استخداماتها المتعددة
- 3 - نذكر بعض هذه الاستخدامات

Mobile phones are very important in our lives today. They help us talk to family and friends easily, even when they are far away. We can send quick text messages or make phone calls instantly. Mobiles are also helpful for learning; we can look up information and watch educational videos quickly. They keep us safe by letting us call for help in an emergency situation. Additionally, we use them for things like checking the weather, setting important alarms, and taking pictures. In simple terms, mobile phones make our daily tasks much easier and keep us connected to the world.

تُعد الهواتف المحمولة مهمة جداً في حياتنا اليوم. إنها تساعدنا على التحدث مع العائلة والأصدقاء بسهولة، حتى عندما يكونون بعيدين. يمكننا إرسال رسائل نصية سريعة أو إجراء مكالمات هاتفية على الفور. الهواتف المحمولة مفيدة أيضاً للتعليم؛ حيث يمكننا البحث عن المعلومات ومشاهدة مقاطع الفيديو التعليمية بسرعة. كما أنها تحافظ على سلامتنا من خلال السماح لنا بطلب المساعدة في حالة الطوارئ. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، نستخدمها لأشياء مثل التحقق من الطقس، وضبط المنبهات الهامة، والتقاط الصور. ببساطة، تجعل الهواتف المحمولة مهامنا اليومية أسهل بكثير وتبقينا على اتصال بالعالم.

Unit (3)

• Key vocabulary

creative	مبدع	compose	يؤلف
innovation	ابتكار	customize	يخصص
improve	يحسن	shiny	ساطع
advanced	متقدم	confused	مرتبك
limits	حدود	connection	اتصال
emotions	عواطف	instantly	بشكل فوري
humans	البشر	feedback	ملاحظات
behavior	سلوك	donation	تبرع
tasks	مهام	climate	مناخ
Artificial Intelligence	الذكاء الاصطناعي	initiative	مبادرة

• Definitions

emotions	مشاعر	feelings like happiness, sadness, anger, or fear
behavior	سلوك	the way someone or something acts or responds
advanced	متقدم	very modern, developed , or complex; not basic
limit	حد	the point where something stops or can't go further
tasks	مهام	jobs or actions that need to be done
humans	البشر	people; men, women, and children
innovation	ابتكار	invention or using unusual ideas
compose	يؤلف	create or produce
creative	مبدع	producing or using unusual ideas
notice	يلادظ	see or become aware of something
confused	مرتبك	feeling unsure or puzzled
instantly	فوراً	without any delay
connection	اتصال	a link between people, things or ideas
customize	يخصص	to change something to make it the way you want

• Synonyms & Antonyms

word	المعنى	synonym	antonym	المعنى
advanced	متقدم	developed	undeveloped	غير متطور
allow	يسمح	let	stop / deny	يمنع
expensive	غالي الثمن	costly	inexpensive / cheap	رخيص

smart	ذكي	intelligent / wise	stupid	غبى
basic	أساسي	main	minor	أصغر
reduce	يقلل	decrease	increase	يزداد
respond	يرد	reply	avoid / ignore	يتجنب
artificial	صناعي	man-made	natural	طبيعي
confused	مرتبك	puzzled	organized	منظم
shiny	ساطع	bright	dark	مظلم
real	حقيقي	true	unreal / fake	مزيف
powerful	قوي	strong	weak	ضعيف
exciting	مثير	interesting	boring	ممل
clear	واضح	obvious	unclear	غير واضح
understand	يفهم	see	misunderstand	يسئ فهم

• Prefixes & Suffixes

intelligent	intellig ence	الذكاء	المقطع (ence) يكون الاسم	1
happy	happ iness	السعادة	المقطع (ness) يكون الاسم	2
sad	sad ness	الحزن	المقطع (ness) يكون الاسم	3
create	creat ive	مبدع	المقطع (ive) يكون الصفة	4
use	use ful	مفيد	المقطع (ful) يكون الصفة	5
educate	educat ion	التعليم	المقطع (ion) يكون الاسم	6
surprise	surpris ing	مدهش	المقطع (ing) يكون الصفة	7
important	un important	غير مهم	المقطع (un) يكون عكس الصفة	8
describe	descript ive	وصفي	المقطع (ive) يكون الصفة	9
power	power ful	قوي	المقطع (ful) يكون الصفة	10

• Expressions & Prepositions

solve problems	يدل مشاكل	make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
diagnose diseases	يشخص أمراض	reduce errors	يقلل الأخطاء
make advertisements	يصنع إعلانات	turn into	يحول الى
aware of	مدرك / واع	wait for	ينتظر
keep safe	يحافظ على أمان	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
do a job	يقوم بوظيفة	for sure	بالتأكيد
focus on	يركز على	according to	طبقاً لـ
sound amazing	يبدو رائعاً	make life easier	يجعل الحياة أسهل

• Irregular Verbs

present مضارع	past ماضي	P.P. تصريف ثالث	
give	gave	given	يعطي
teach	taught	taught	يدرس
lose	lost	lost	يفقد
forget	forgot	forgotten	ينسى
know	knew	known	يعرف
bring	brought	brought	يجلب
read	read	read	يقرأ

Exercise on Vocabulary

1 Definitions التعريفات

tasks – limit – emotions – advanced – behavior

1. feelings like happiness, sadness, anger, or fear
2. the way someone or something acts or responds
3. very modern, developed , or complex; not basic
4. the point where something stops or can't go further
5. jobs or actions that need to be done

notice – humans – creative – compose – innovation

6. people; men, women, and children
7. invention or using unusual ideas
8. create or produce
9. producing or using unusual ideas
10. see or become aware of something

customize – confused – connection – instantly

11. feeling unsure or puzzled
12. without any delay
13. a link between people, things or ideas
14. to change something to make it the way you want

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2 Synonyms & Antonyms / Prefixes & Suffixes المتراكبات / المتضادات / البواديء واللواحق

1. The words "let" andare synonyms.

- a. allow b. stop c. deny d. ignore

2. The suffix "....." gives the noun from the word "intelligent".

- a. – ness b. – ment c. – ence d. – ing

3. The.....of "stupid" is "smart".

- a. synonym b. antonym c. verb d. noun

4. To get the adjective from the word "create", we add the suffix ".....".

- a. – ful b. – ive c. – ness d. – ily

5. The synonym of "strong" is..... .

- a. weak b. happy c. sad d. powerful

6. The suffix "ful" turns the verb use into a/an..... .

- a. noun b. adverb c. adjective d. verb

7. The words "real" and "fake" are..... .

- a. nouns b. verbs c. synonyms d. antonyms

8. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "important".

- a. im- b. in - c. un - d. mis -

9. The antonym of the word "natural" is..... .

- a. artificial b. normal c. funny d. lazy

10. We get the noun from the verb "educate" by adding..... .

- a. – ive b. – ment c. – less d. – ion

3 Guessing the meaning & Notes استنتاج المعنى والملاحظات

1. Their health has improved lately. The word lately here means..... .

- a. recently b. ago c. yet d. late

2. AI has a lot of benefits. This means it has..... .

- a. disadvantages b. cons c. advantages d. demerits

3. He always get new and unusual ideas. This means he is..... .

- a. funny b. creative c. greedy d. lazy

4. Our father didn't allow me to play football. The opposite of the word "allow" here is..... .

- a. let b. prevent c. carry d. help

5. Some robots can diagnose diseases. The underlined word diseases can be replaced with..... .

- a. crops b. medicines c. jobs d. illnesses

6. AI can make wonderful music. The word "make" here is similar in meaning to the word..... .

- a. compose b. sail c. feed d. smoke

7. Modern technology has improved our life. The word "improved" has the same meaning as..... .

- a. stopped b. left c. cooked d. developed

8. They discovered that the painting was not real. This means it was..... .

- a. fake b. true c. funny d. happy

9. The customers gave him their opinions. This means they gave him..... .

- a. feedbacks b. recipes c. hobbies d. jokes

10. We must keep our environment safe. This means we must.....it.

- a. damage b. neglect c. kill d. protect

4 SB & Evaluation أسئلة كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

11. My teacher gave me a difficult.....to finish today.

- a. game b. task c. song d. meal

12. Sara joined a/an.....English class because she speaks very well.

- a. easy b. simple c. advanced d. basic

13. We should not cross the speedon the road.

- a. limits b. books c. colors d. flowers

14. The film made everyone cry because it showed strong

- a. houses b. cars c. emotions d. trees

15. The new phone is a greatin technology.

- a. problem b. innovation c. mistake d. toy

16. Ali is very; he paints and designs new things.

- a. lazy b. tired c. creative d. weak

17. She cana beautiful song on the piano.

- a. read b. compose c. eat d. drive

18. The teacher gave me a helpfulon my homework.

- a. food b. feedback c. picture d. holiday

19. Today we can send an /a..... message by phone.

- a. instant b. slow c. late d. cold

20. The internetwas very weak yesterday.

- a. connection b. table c. animal d. story

21. Omar showed greatwhen he started the project alone.

- a. initiative b. chair c. sport d. holiday

22. The charity asked for ato help poor families.

- a. gift b. donation c. picture d. toy

23. She felt when she failed the exam.

- a. happy b. disappointed c. excited d. strong

24. Egypt has a warm and sunny most of the year.

- a. climate b. desk c. food d. game

25. I didn'tmy friend because she changed her hairstyle.

- a. recognize b. open c. build d. fix

26. The storm was very and destroyed many houses.

- a. small b. weak c. powerful d. quiet

27. Artificial Intelligence allows the robot todecisions.

- a. do b. make c. read d. put

28. We add the prefixto give the opposite of abled

- a. im - b. in- c. ir - d. dis -

29. AI and robots are notThey are different.

- a. bad b. useful c. good d. the same

30. Abnormal is the antonym of

- a. unusual b. strange c. odd d. normal

31. The synonym of kind is

- a. cruel b. unkind c. bad d. friendly

32. Creative and imaginative are

- a. synonyms b. antonyms c. different d. opposite

Grammar in points ملخص الجرامر في نقاط

المستقبل البسيط في المعلوم والمجهول

1 - جملة المبني للمعلوم (active) تبدأ بالفاعل ويأتي بعدها (will/won't) ثم مصدر ثم مفعول

مفعول + will / won't + مصدر + فاعل

They will buy the car.

They won't buy the car.

2 - جملة المبني للمجهول (passive) تبدأ بالمفعول ثم (will/won't be + P.P)

مفعول + will / won't + be + P.P.

The car will be bought by them.

The car won't be bought by them.

3 - في حالة السؤال بمعنى هل في المبني للمعلوم نبدأ بـ (Will) ثم (فاعل) ثم (مصدر) ثم (المفعول)

Will + مفعول + مصدر + فاعل + Will +?

Will they buy the car?

4 - في حالة السؤال بمعنى هل في المبني للمجهول نبدأ بـ (Will) ثم (مفعول) ثم (be + P.P)

Will + مفعول + be + P.P.....?

Will the car be bought by them?

5 - في حالة السؤال بكلمة استفهام يكون الشكل كالآتي

Where + Will + مفعول + be + P.P.....?

Where will they buy the car?

Where will the car be bought?

Exercise on Grammar in use

① Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

• تمارين كتاب التقييمات وكتاب الطالب

1. This project.....(**will finish**) next Friday.
2. The exam papers will.....(**check**) by the teacher.
3. Our essays will.....(**return**) next week.
4. We will.....(**used**) driverless cars everywhere.
5. Driverless cars will.....(**used**) everywhere.
6. The homework.....(**will correct**).
7. Father.....(**fix**) his car tomorrow.
8. The test.....(**will corrected**) by the teacher.
9. The letter will be.....(**send**) next week.
10. The report.....(**will prepare**) by the manager.
11. Nader will.....(**traveled**) to London next week.
12. Robots will.....(**being**) developed to do important tasks.
13. How do you think new technology will be.....(**improve**)?
14. I think my brother.....(**study**) engineering next year.
15.(**Is**) the house be decorated next month?
16. My mother(**can**) probably do the shopping tomorrow.
17. I expect that Ibrahim(**win**) the match.
18. Perhaps Mariam(**should**) visit us next Saturday.
19. When will the book.....(**write**)?
20. Will the film.....(**watch**) by them tomorrow?
21. The homework.....(**will deliver**) next Monday.

② Rewrite the following sentences:

1. The engineer will solve the problem. (**be**)
.....
2. We will invite all the students to the party. (**invited**)
.....
3. My sister will clean the room. (**by my sister**)
.....
4. They will serve lunch at 1 p.m. (**will be**)
.....
5. The teacher will explain the English lesson tomorrow. (**be**)
.....
6. They will cancel the match if it rains. (**be cancelled**)
.....

Model (1)

• Complete the following dialogue

Ali and Sara are talking about AI

Ali: Have you heard about artificial intelligence, Sara?

Sara: Yes, (1).....

Ali: Exactly! AI is used in many apps we use every day.

Sara: Like voice assistants on our phones, (2).....?

Ali: Yes, and also in online shopping recommendations.

Sara: (3).....!

Ali: AI learns from our choices to make better suggestions.

Sara: (4).....?

Ali: Some jobs, yes, but it will also create new ones.

Sara: (5).....

Model (2)

• Complete the following dialogue

Heba and Mona are talking about technology

Heba: Technology has really changed our lives, hasn't it?

Mona: (1).....

Heba: Imagine life without smartphones or the internet.

Mona: (2).....

Heba: (3).....?

Mona: Right, students can learn online from anywhere.

Heba: Even doctors use technology for remote treatment.

Mona: Yes, that's called telemedicine, (4).....?

Heba: Exactly. Technology connects people across the world.

Mona: (5).....

Model (3)

• Complete the following dialogue

Heba and Laila are talking about a robot teacher

Heba: Can you imagine having a robot teacher?

Laila: That would be very interesting! (1).....?

Heba: It could explain lessons using a smart screen.

Laila: (2).....?

Heba: Yes, it can store lots of information.

Laila: (3).....?

Heba: That's a problem. Robots don't have emotions.

Laila: So, (4)..... .

Heba: Exactly. Human teachers are better at caring.

Laila: (5)..... .

Model (4)

• Complete the following dialogue

Farida and Shahd are talking about video games

Farida: What did you do last weekend?

Shahd: (1)..... .

Farida: Does your brother love video games?

Shahd: (2)..... .

Farida: (3).....?

Shahd: We played them at home.

Farida: Did you enjoy playing?

Shahd: (4)..... .

Farida: (5).....?

Shahd: Sure. We'll be happy.

Model (5)

• Complete the following dialogue

Habiba and Salsabil met after a long absence

Habiba: Hi! I haven't seen you for a long time. Where have you been?

Salsabil: (1).....

Habiba: How was your holiday?

Salsabil: (2).....

Habiba: (3).....?

Salsabil: We went to the North Coast. It's such an amazing place.

Habiba: Really! Did you go with your parents?

Salsabil: (4)..... I went with my cousins.

Habiba: (5).....?

Salsabil: Yes. I took many pictures. I'll post them on my Facebook today.

Model (6)

• Complete the following dialogue

Mustafa is at a mobile phone shop to buy one for her son.

Salesman: Can I help you?

Mustafa: Yes, please. I'd like (1).....

Salesman: This one is good, you can have a look.

Mustafa: Yes, it is (2).....?

Salesman: It is 4000 pounds.

Mustafa: Oh, dear. (3).....

Salesman: I see, that one isn't expensive, sir. It is only 3500 pounds.

Mustafa: (4)..... ?

Salesman: Yes, of course. And it also has some good options.

Mustafa: OK. (5).....

2 - سؤال أكمل النص

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Model (1)

system - climate - kinds - plan - initiative

The team worked together to solve the problems. They decided to change their (1)..... . They researched which plants grow best in their (2).....and how to protect them from too much rain. They also built a better watering (3).....and I learned how to care for different (4).....of plants.

Model (2)

must – mustn't – computers – media – homework

Screen time means the total time a person spends looking at screens. These screens can be phones, (1)....., tablets, or TVs. Almost everyone uses screens. Students use laptops for (2)..... . Teenagers scroll through social (3)..... . Families watch movies on weekends. Some screen time is useful, like doing schoolwork. We.....(4) waste time doing useless things.

3 - سؤال القطعة

Model (1)

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

Time is very important, so if we have spare time, we should spend it in a useful way. A wise person is the one who makes the best use of it. Some people like to practice sports to keep fit and strong, others prefer reading and writing to enjoy their time and live in their own world. Reading is the most important and famous hobby that people can enjoy a lot. It helps them to spend a nice and useful time. A book is a good friend that you can have with you wherever you go. It provides you with different kinds of knowledge and lots of information. That is why we should encourage our pupils to go to school libraries. There, they can read and borrow books to know more about different subjects, countries and different people. Nowadays free reading competitions are held and winners are awarded to spread the love of reading among students as it gives them the chance to think better.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to

- a. hobby b. spare time c. life d. game

2.can spread the love of reading among students.

- a. Watching TV b. Practicing sports
c. Free reading competitions d. Running

3. The opposite of the underlined word "winners" is.....

- a. champions b. heroes c. losers d. dentists

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Why do we consider the book a good friend?

.....

5. How can people make the best use of their spare time?

.....

6. What is the importance of school libraries?

.....

Model (2)

Technology has become part of our daily lives. We can use it in many fields. We use smartphones, computers, and the internet to connect with others and get information quickly. Modern technology makes work easier and helps people finish tasks in less time. For example, farmers use machines to grow crops faster, and students use online tools to study. But technology can also cause problems if people spend too much time on screens instead of real-life activities.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Students use technology for..... .

- a. cooking food b. studying online c. sleeping better d. farming

2. Technology can cause some problems such as..... .

- a. healthy lifestyle b. less screen time
c. too much screen time d. more outdoor games

3. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to..... .

- a. technology b. mobile c. computer d. swimming

b. Answer the following questions:

4. How do farmers use technology?

.....

5. What can technology help people do faster?

.....

6. What is one negative effect of technology?

.....

Model (3)

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is the ability of machines to think and learn like humans. It is used in many areas such as medicine, education, and business. AI helps doctors find diseases quickly and allows companies to understand customer needs better. It can also make learning easier for students by offering smart learning programs. However, some people worry that AI might replace many jobs in the future.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. AI means..... .

- a. Artificial Intelligence b. Artificial Internet
b. Automatic Information d. Advanced Industry

2. AI is used in..... .

- a. schools only b. many areas c. music only d. sports only

3. The underline word "area" means..... .

- a. clubs b. fields c. stations d. rivers

b. Answer the following questions:

4. What does AI help doctors do?

.....

5. Why are some people worried about AI?

.....

6. How can AI help students?

.....

أهم موضوعات الكتابة في الوحدة (3)

1. Using AI and robots in our life

طريقه الكتابة عن استخدام الذكاء الاصطناعي والروبوت في حياتنا

1 - نقول أن الذكاء الاصطناعي والروبوتات أصبحوا جزء من حياتنا اليومية

2 - نقول انها تقوم بالعديد من المهام

3 - نقول بعض مهام الروبوتات

4 - نقول بعض مهام الذكاء الاصطناعي

5 - نقول اننا يجب ان نستخدمهم بحكمة

Artificial Intelligence (AI) and robots are now part of our daily life. They make many jobs faster and easier. Robots can clean houses, cook food, and help doctors during surgeries. AI can translate languages, drive cars, and teach students online. In factories, robots help workers and make fewer mistakes. However, we must use technology wisely because machines do not have human feelings or morals. People must guide AI to serve good purposes such as education, health, and safety. If we use AI and robots carefully, they can save time, reduce hard work, and improve our lives.

The future will be brighter when humans and technology work together.

يُعَدّ الذكاء الاصطناعي والروبوتات جزءًا من حياتنا اليومية. فهي تجعل الكثير من الأعمال أسرع وأسهل. يمكن للروبوتات تنظيف المنازل وطهي الطعام ومساعدة الأطباء أثناء العمليات. يمكن للذكاء الاصطناعي ترجمة اللغات وقيادة السيارات وتعليم الطلاب عبر الإنترنت. في المصانع تساعد الروبوتات العمال وتقلل الأخطاء. ولكن يجب أن نستخدم التكنولوجيا بحكمة، لأن الآلات لا تملك مشاعر أو أخلاقًا. على الإنسان أن يوجه الذكاء الاصطناعي لخدمة أهداف نافعة مثل التعليم والصحة والسلامة. إذا استخدمناه بحذر، فسيوفر الوقت ويقلل الجهد ويحسن حياتنا. سيكون المستقبل أكثر إشراقًا عندما يعمل الإنسان والتكنولوجيا معًا.

2. Reading broadens mind

طريقة الكتابة عن القراءة توسع عقولنا

1 - نقول أن القراءة طريقة رائعة لتعلم الأشياء

2 - نتحدث عن أهمية القراءة

3 - ماذا نتعلم منها

Reading is a great way to learn new things. When you read, you see ideas from different places and people. It's like opening a window to the world. Books tell us about far-away lands and long-ago times. They show us how others think and feel. This helps us understand more about life. Reading makes our minds bigger and stronger. It gives us new ways to solve problems. The simple act of turning pages can make us wiser and more open to everything around us.

القراءة طريقة رائعة لتعلم أشياء جديدة. عندما تقرأ، ترى أفكارًا من أماكن وأشخاص مختلفين. إنها مثل فتح نافذة على العالم. نخبرنا الكتب عن الأراضي البعيدة والأزمنة الغابرة. إنها تُرينا كيف يفكر ويشعر الآخرون. هذا يساعدنا على فهم المزيد عن الحياة. القراءة تجعل عقولنا أكبر وأقوى. إنها تمنحنا طرقًا جديدة لحل المشكلات. إن الفعل البسيط لتقليب الصفحات يمكن أن يجعلنا أكثر حكمة وأكثر انفتاحًا على كل ما يحيط بنا.

Unit (4)

• Key vocabulary

amount	كمية	smart	عصري / ذكي
screen time	وقت الشاشة	focused	مركز / يقط
useful	مفيد	distraction	تشويش
expert	خبير	notifications	تنبيهات
balance	يوازن / توازن	stressed	متوتر
mentally	عقلياً	shocked	مصدوم
physical	بدني	leader	قائد
entertainment	ترفيه	fertilizers	أسمدة
side effects	أثار جانبية	responsibility	مسؤولية
recommend	يوصي بـ	eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة
cutting-edge	حديث / متطور	skills	مهارات
citizen	مواطن	avoid	يتجنب

• Definitions

focused	مركز / منته	not easily distracted
distraction	تشويش	something that takes attention away
smart	عصري	uses technology
modern	حديث	something new and advanced
blame	يلوم	to say that someone is responsible for a mistake
leader	قائد	a person who guides or in charge of a group
eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة	not harmful to nature
global responsibility	مسؤولية عالمية	caring for the Earth and future generations
natural fertilizers	أسمدة طبيعية	materials used to help plants grow
balance	توازن / يوازن	to keep things in the right amount
expert	خبير	knows a lot about something
screen time	وقت الشاشة	the time spent looking at screens

• Synonyms & Antonyms

word	المعنى	synonym	antonym	المعنى
include	يتضمن	contain	exclude / leave out	يبعد
useful	مفيد	helpful	useless	بلا فائدة
distracted	مشوش	confused	focused / concentrated	مركز
modern	حديث	advanced / smart	old	قديم
advantages	مميزات	pros / merits	disadvantages / demerits	عيوب
turn off	يطفئ	switch off	turn on / switch on	يشغل
stressed	متوتر	worried	relaxed	هادئ
true	حقيقي	real / right	untrue / incorrect	غير صحيح
polite	مehذب	respectful	impolite / rude	غير مهذب
smooth	ناعم	gentle	rough	خشن
reduce	يقلل	decrease	increase	يزيد

• Prefixes & Suffixes

entertain	entertain <u>ment</u>	ترفيه	المقطع (ment) يكون الاسم من الفعل	1
mental	mentall <u>y</u>	عقلياً	المقطع (ly) يكون الحال من الصفة	2
help	help <u>ful</u>	مفيد	المقطع (ful) يكون الصفة من الفعل	3
distract	distract <u>ion</u>	تشويش	المقطع (ion) يكون الاسم من الفعل	4
stress	stress <u>ed</u>	متوتر	المقطع (ed) يكون الصفة من الاسم	5
health	health <u>y</u>	صحي	المقطع (y) يكون الصفة من الاسم	6
care	care <u>ful</u>	حريص	المقطع (ful) يكون الصفة من الفعل	7
annoy	annoy <u>ing</u>	مزعج	المقطع (ing) يكون الصفة من الفعل	8
active	activ <u>ity</u>	نشاط	المقطع (ity) يكون الاسم من الصفة	9

• Collocations , Expressions & Prepositions

take break	يأخذ راحة	make noise	يسبب ضوضاء
do activities	يمارس أنشطة	build habits	يكتسب عادات
get ready	يستعد	related to	متعلق بـ
balance with	يوازن مع	turn off	يغلق
make changes	يحدث تغييرات	make a plan	يضع خطة
in person	وجهاً لوجه	little by little	خطوة بخطوة
achieve goals	يحقق أهداف	find balance	يجد توازن
focus on	يركز على	make ideas clear	يجعل أفكاره واضحة

Exercise on Vocabulary

① Definitions التعريفات

leader – focused – blame – distraction – smart – modern

1. not easily distracted
2. something that takes attention away
3. uses technology
4. something new and advanced
5. to say that someone is responsible for a mistake
6. a person who guides or in charge of a group

screen time – expert – balance – eco-friendly – global – natural

7. not harmful to nature
8. responsibility is caring for the Earth and future generations
9. fertilizers are materials used to help plants grow
10. to keep things in the right amount
11. knows a lot about something
12. the time spent looking at screens

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

② Synonyms & Antonyms / Prefixes & Suffixes

المترادفات / المتضادات / البواديء واللواحق

1. The words "include" and "exclude" are.....

- a. synonyms b. antonyms c. adjectives d. adverbs

2. The suffix "....." gives the adverb from the word "mental".

- a. – ly b. – ing c. – ment d. – er

3. The word "useful" is opposite the word ".....".

- a. helpful b. useless c. important d. great

4. We get the adjective from "stress" by adding the suffix ".....".

- a. – ed b. – ment c. – or d. – ion

5. "....." is the antonym of "increase".

- a. fill b. widen c. forget d. reduce

6. The suffix "....." forms the adjective from the word "care".

- a. – ful b. – ment c. – y d. – ity

7. The word "modern" is the synonym of ".....".

- a. old b. ancient c. traditional d. smart

8. To get the noun from the word "distract", we add the suffix ".....".

- a. – ful b. – ment c. – ed d. – ion

9. The word "....." is the opposite of "focused".

- a. distracted b. concentrated c. happy d. smart

10. To change the adjective "active" into a noun, we add the suffix '.....'.

- a. – ity b. – ion c. – ful d. – ment

3 Guessing the meaning & Notes استنتاج المعنى والملاحظات

1. She switched off the computer after finishing her work. "Switch off" here is similar in meaning to..... .

- a. turned off b. flew c. turned on d. turned right

2. I met the manager face to face. This means I met him in..... .

- a. shade b. person c. care d. sadness

3. You should work hard to reach your goals. The word "reach" can be replaced with..... .

- a. achieve b. miss c. ignore d. lose

4. We mustsome changes to improve our school.

- a. steal b. make c. bake d. fly

5. Studying needs some mental efforts. "Mental" here is related to the..... .

- a. mind b. body c. nationality d. family

6. It is important to.....a break when you feel tired.

- a. boil b. fix c. feed d. take

7. Some buildings were built with cutting-edge technology. The underlined expression "cutting-edge" means..... .

- a. old b. advanced c. lazy d. traditional

8. Basant is a smart girl. This means she is..... .

- a. intelligent b. lazy c. stupid d. old

9. This mobile is smart. This means it is..... .

- a. old b. traditional c. modern d. sad

10. You must avoid making bad friends. "Avoid" her means to..... .

- a. start b. continue c. begin d. stop

4 SB & Evaluation أسئلة كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

1. Screen time means the total time a person spends looking at.....

- a. stones b. screens c. walls d. activities

2. Young people spend more than two hours a day on entertainment screen time.

- a. oughtn't b. must c. should d. shouldn't

3. It is important for us to screen use with physical activity.

- a. limit b. end c. balance d. watch

4. How hours do you spend on screens every day?

- a. much b. many c. long d. few

5. Our government works hard to air pollution by encouraging people to use public transportation.

- a. reduce b. spread c. create d. grow

6. You should also useful activities away from screens.

- a. take b. meet c. do d. make

7. To means to keep things equal or in the right amount.

- a. imagine b. limit c. balance d. make

8. The new phone is very since it can connect to the internet, take photos, and translate languages.

- a. old b. smart c. useless d. broken

9. There are many cities in Egypt.

- a. stones b. screens c. walls d. smart

10. She finally her dream of becoming a doctor after many years.

- a. achieved b. forgot c. failed d. missed

11. Great projects are out in Egypt now.

- a. carried b. screens c. do d. smart

12. You make noise in the library.

- a. oughtn't b. mustn't c. can d. should

13. We help elderly people.

- a. oughtn't b. mustn't c. must d. are

14. Scientists try to dangerous diseases by developing vaccines and spreading health awareness among people.

- a. grow b. create c. spread d. control

15. The new phone is very since it can connect to the Internet, take photos, and translate languages.

- a. bold b. smart c. useless d. broken

16. Factories must be careful not to water because many countries

28. Students can learn new skillsby attending virtual classes from anywhere in the world.
a. offline b. badly c. online d. abroad
29. Drivers musttheir speed on crowded roads to avoid accidents.
a. lose b. break c. control d. miss
30. Youcross the road when the light is red.
a. oughtn't b. mustn't c. must d. should
31. Parents shouldthe time their children spend online to protect them from harmful content.
a. control b. waste c. forget d. allow
32. Students should keep a goodbetween studying, relaxing, and exercising to stay healthy and successful.
a. fear b. problem c. mistake d. balance
33. A trulystudent always thinks carefully before answering and uses knowledge to solve problems.
a. clever b. noisy c. tired d. careless
34. Reading books is verybecause it helps you gain knowledge and understand different cultures.
a. dangerous b. boring c. useful d. noisy
35. You should notyour time playing games and watching TV.
a. save b. get c. use d. spend
36. Students should keep a goodbetween studying and relaxing.
a. balance b. problem c. mistake d. fear
37. Scientists work hard tonew medicines that can help cure dangerous diseases worldwide.
a. develop b. damage c. refuse d. come
38. He is veryHe can't lift the heavy weight.
a. smart b. lazy c. weak d. slow
39. Technology helps usthe other hand, it causes distractions.
a. On b. In c. At d. Of
40. We live in aworld where technology develops quickly and changes our daily lives.
a. modern b. lazy c. weak d. old

استخدام الأفعال الناقصة

1 - نستخدم (مصدر + must) للتعبير عن الضرورة أو الأُلزام

✓ You must arrive on time.

● خلى بالك كلمة (must) تساوي التعبيرات الآتية

It is necessary = It is a must = It is obligatory

✓ It is necessary to arrive on time.

2 - نستخدم (مصدر + mustn't) للتعبير عن المنع أو التحريم

✓ You mustn't park here.

● خلى بالك كلمة (mustn't) تساوي التعبيرات الآتية

It's not allowed ممنوع = It's forbidden = it's against the law = It's prohibited غير مسموح

✓ It isn't allowed to park here.

✓ It is against the law to park here.

3 - نستخدم (مصدر + should) للتعبير عن النصيحة في الإثبات وفي النفي (مصدر + shouldn't)

✓ You should study hard.

● خلى بالك كلمة (should) تساوي التعبيرات الآتية

I advise you to + مصدر

If I were you, I would + مصدر

You ought to + مصدر

My advice is to + مصدر

✓ I advise you to study hard.

✓ If I were you, I would study hard.

4 - نستخدم (مصدر + can / can't) للتعبير عن القدرة أو الاستطاعة في المضارع

✓ He can speak English.

✓ She can't cook well.

● خلى بالك كلمة (can) تساوي التعبيرات الآتية

مصدر + am/is/are + able to + فاعل

مصدر + am/is/are capable of + v + ing + فاعل

مصدر + have/has/ the ability to + فاعل

✓ He is able to speak English.

✓ He is capable of speaking English.

✓ He has the ability to speak English.

● خلى بالك يمكن استخدام (can) لطلب الاذن أو ان الشئ مسموع

- ✓ Can I take your book?
- ✓ You can take my book.
- ✓ You can't take my book.

التعبير عن التناقض

للتعبير عن التناقض نستخدم التعبيرات الآتية

1 - كلمة (Although / Even though / While) تعبران عن التناقض تأتي اول الجملة أو وسط الجملة

- ✓ Although he arrived early, he missed the bus.
- ✓ He missed the bus although he arrived early.
- ✓ He arrived early even though he missed the bus.
- ✓ While I enjoy football, I don't enjoy tennis.

2 - التعبير الآتي يعبر عن التناقض وهو من جزئين

On one hand في بداية الجملة الأولى

On the other hand في بداية الجملة الثانية

- ✓ On one hand technology is useful. On the other hand, it has some disadvantages.

Exercise on Grammar in use

● تمارين كتاب التقييمات وكتاب الطالب

1 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. We(should) make noise in the classroom.
2. You should (obeyed) your teachers.
3. We mustn't (to be) unkind and unfair to others .
4. Can you..... (describes) your best friend in three words?
5. Students (mustn't) come to school on time.
6. You (must) tell your personal information to everyone.
7. Can you (gives) me a hand , please ?
8. He should (done) his homework .
9. We (must) throw rubbish into the sea.
10. It is a (necessary) to follow the rules.

2 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. It is necessary to work to a plan. (must)
.....
2. I advise you to be careful. (should)
.....

3. You aren't allowed to park here. (mustn't)
4. It is not a good thing to arrive late. (shouldn't)
5. Although he is clever, he failed the test. (but)
6. Even though he was rich, he was unhappy. (Although)
7. It is forbidden to steal things. (mustn't)
8. He arrived early, but he missed the bus. (Although)
9. I like football. I don't like tennis. (While)
10. Although technology is useful, it has disadvantages. (On one hand)
11. It's important to follow the rules. (must)
12. You are advised not to eat junk food. (shouldn't)
13. He is able to do his tasks well. (can)
14. You are not allowed to talk during the exam. (mustn't)
15. It's a good idea to take an umbrella. (should)
16. He was tired, but he continued working. (Although)
17. Although she tried hard, she didn't win. (but)
18. I prefer reading, but my brother likes sports. (While)
19. Although mobiles are helpful, they can be harmful. (On one hand)
20. You must work to a plan. (a must)

Model (1)

• Complete the following dialogue

Adham and Maher are planning to visit the museum

Adham : Hi Maher, would you like to visit the museum tomorrow?

Maher : Yes, It's a good idea. (1)

Adham : It opens at 8:00. Shall we go by the metro?

Maher : (2)

Adham : (3)

Maher : The first metro train leaves at 8 am.

Adham : How long does it take to get to the station?

Maher : (4)

Adham : Oh! Is the station far from the museum?

Maher : (5)

Model (2)

• Complete the following dialogue

Fareeda and Huda are talking about shopping

Fareeda : Yesterday I went to the market.

Huda :

Fareeda : I went with my mother.

Huda : What did you buy?

Fareeda :

Huda : What color is that carpet?

Fareeda :

Huda : Oh, Red is a wonderful color. ?

Fareeda : It's 500 pounds. Do you want to see it?

Huda : because I want to buy a carpet, too.

Model (3)

• Complete the following dialogue

Omar wants to buy a T-shirt

Salesman : Hello, can I help you?

Omer :

Salesman : ?

Omer : I'd like to buy a blue one.

Salesman : What about this one?

Omer : Where can I try it on?

Salesman : You can try it on in this dressing room.

Omer : ?

Salesman : It's 150 pounds, anything else?

Omer :

2 - سؤال أكمل النص

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Model (1)

balance – screens – activities – must – swim

Today, many children spend long hours looking at phone or computer (1) While technology can be fun, students (2) also take time for other healthy (3) such as reading, playing sports, or talking with friends. It is important to keep a good (4) between study, exercise, and rest to stay healthy and happy.

Model (2)

tired – affect – balance – spend – steal

If students (1) too much time playing video games late at night, they will feel (2) the next morning. This can (3) their ability to concentrate at school. To stay healthy, students should keep a good (4) between study, play, and rest.

Model (3)

develop – smart – waste – control – sleep

Modern life is full of challenges, so people must learn how to (1) their emotions and actions in difficult situations. A truly (2) person knows how to use time wisely and focus on useful activities. Young people should try to (3) their skills through reading, practice, and new experiences instead of spending hours on games. It is also important not to (4) valuable resources like water, food, or electricity.

Model (4)

reduce – plan – change – control – useful

To succeed in life, everyone needs a clear (1) that guides their goals and daily actions. Sometimes, however, people must be flexible and ready to (2) their ideas when facing unexpected challenges. It is also important to (3) stress by staying calm and thinking carefully before making any decision. At the end, the most (4) lessons come from experience, because they teach us how to live better and achieve success.

3 - سؤال القطعه

Model (1)

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

Online shopping is a form of electronic commerce which allows customers to directly buy goods or services from a seller over the internet using a web browser or a mobile app. Customers find a product of interest by visiting the website of the sellers directly or by searching among many of them using a shopping search engine, which displays the same product's availability and pricing at different e-sellers. Customers can shop online using a range of different computers and devices, including desktop computers, laptops, tablet computers and smart phones. Online stores usually enable shoppers to use “

search “ features to find specific models, brands or items. Online customers must have access to the Internet and a valid method of payment in order to pay, such as a credit card, debit card or service such as PayPal. Online shopping can be done anytime, but you need to be careful where you shop from! Buy from trusted sources and make sure you read the user reviews of both the seller and the product

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Customers can click onbutton to find specific models, brands or items.
a. share b. search c. save d. dislike
2. The underlined pronoun “them” refers to
a. customers b. computers c. products d. sellers
3. The best title of the passage is
a. Online shopping b. Buying and selling
c. Ways of payment d. Computer applications

B. Answer the following questions:

4. What is the advice the writer mentioned when buying online?
.....
5. Which devices can customers use to shop online?
.....
6. How can customers pay online?
.....

Model (2)

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (6 Marks)

Staying safe is very important for everyone, everywhere, and every day, so we must learn simple ways to protect ourselves at home, at school, and outside; we begin by following rules, looking around carefully, and thinking before we act, and we should always walk on safe paths, cross the road at the zebra crossing, and wait for the green light; we never talk to strangers or accept gifts from people we do not know; at home, we keep away from fire, hot objects, and sharp tools, and we do not touch medicine or cleaning liquids; at school, we listen to teachers, play gently, and report any danger we see; online, we keep our passwords private and do not share personal information; we also wash our hands, eat healthy

food, and rest well to stay strong; staying safe means being careful, making good choices, and asking for help when we need it.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. "We keep our passwords private". The word "private" in this context means..... .

- a. public b. secret c. known d. famous

2. Before.....the road, we should wait for the green light.

- a. building b. crossing c. meeting d. damaging

3. The underlined word "choices" has the same meaning as..... .

- a. exams b. decisions c. dreams d. mates

B. Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the text?

5. What does the underlined pronoun "we" refer to?

6. Why do you think it important to report any danger we see at school?

أهم موضوعات الكتابة في الوحدة (4)

I. How to use technology wisely / balance screen time

طريقه الكتابة عن

- 1 - نقول أن الشاشات جزء من الحياة الحديثة
- 2 - نقول اننا نستخدمها في الكثير من الأشياء
- 3 - نقول ان قضاء وقت اكثر من اللازم ضار جدا
- 4 - نتحدث عن كيفية موازنة وقت الشاشات

Screens are part of our daily life. Screen time is the amount of time we spend using phones, tablets, computers, or watching TV. Many people enjoy using screens to play games, learn new things, or talk to friends. Screens can be fun and helpful, but too much screen time can cause problems. It may make our eyes tired, our bodies lazy, and our sleep worse. That is why it is important to take breaks. We can go outside, read

a book, or spend time with family. Using screens for a short time is okay, but we should try to balance it with healthy activities every day.

تُعدّ الشاشات جزءًا من حياتنا اليومية. ويعني وقت الشاشة مقدار الوقت الذي نقضيه في استخدام الهواتف أو الأجهزة اللوحية أو الحواسيب أو مشاهدة التلفاز. يستمتع كثير من الناس باستخدام الشاشات للعب الألعاب أو تعلّم أشياء جديدة أو التحدث مع الأصدقاء. يمكن أن تكون الشاشات ممتعة ومفيدة، ولكن قضاء وقت طويل أمامها قد يسبب مشكلات. فقد يجعل عيوننا متعبة، وأجسامنا كسولة، ونومنا أسوأ. ولهذا من المهم أن نأخذ فترات راحة. يمكننا الخروج إلى الخارج، أو قراءة كتاب، أو قضاء الوقت مع العائلة. إن استخدام الشاشات لفترة قصيرة أمر جيد، ولكن يجب أن نوازن ذلك مع أنشطة صحية كل يوم.

2. Modern technology

طريقة الكتابة عن التكنولوجيا الحديثة

- 1 - نقول أن التكنولوجيا لها مميزات عديدة
- 2 - نذكر بعض المميزات والاستخدامات مثل التواصل والتسلية
- 3 - نقول أن لها أيضا بعض العيوب
- 4 - نذكر بعض هذه العيوب

Technology is everywhere today. We use phones, computers, and the internet every day for study, work, and fun. It has many advantages. It helps us learn new things fast and find information easily. We can talk to friends and family who live far away. We can watch videos, listen to music, and play games. But technology also has disadvantages. Some people use it too much and forget real life. It can make us lazy and unhealthy. Sometimes it is expensive, and it can be unsafe if we share personal information. Technology is helpful, but we must use it wisely.

التكنولوجيا موجودة في كل مكان اليوم. نستخدم الهواتف، الحواسيب، والإنترنت كل يوم من أجل الدراسة، العمل، والمتعة. للتكنولوجيا العديد من المزايا. فهي تساعدنا على تعلم أشياء جديدة بسرعة والعثور على المعلومات بسهولة. يمكننا التحدث مع الأصدقاء والعائلة الذين يعيشون بعيدًا. يمكننا مشاهدة الفيديوهات، الاستماع إلى الموسيقى، ولعب الألعاب. ولكن للتكنولوجيا أيضًا عيوب. بعض الناس يستخدمونها كثيرًا وينسون الحياة الحقيقية. يمكن أن تجعلنا كسالى وغير صحيين. أحيانًا تكون مكلفة، وقد تكون غير آمنة إذا شاركنا معلوماتنا الشخصية. التكنولوجيا مفيدة، ولكن يجب أن نستخدمها بحكمة.

Unit (5)

• Key vocabulary

creativity	إبداع	agriculture	الزراعة
schedule	جدول	dedicated	مخلص
prototype	نموذج أولي	trust	ثقة
solutions	حلول	trash	قمامة
feelings	مشاعر	perfect	مثالي
practical	عملي	fix	يصلح
process	عملية	make sense	ذو معنى
stylish	عصري	complex	معقد
brainstorm	عصف ذهني	ideation	توليد الأفكار
designer	مصمم	problem-solver	حلل المشاكل
safety	أمان	curiosity	فضول
challenge	تحدي	outfit	طقم ملابس
buddy	صديق	newcomer	وافد جديد
confident	واثق	steps	خطوات
summarize	يلخص	improve	يحسن

• Definitions

creativity	ابتكار	ability to make new ideas
point of view	وجهة نظر	a way of looking at something
prototype	نموذج أولي	a simple model of a design
schedule	جدول	a list of planned activities
solution	حل	a way to solve a problem
crazy	غريب	very unusual
practical	عملي	effective or suitable
sprint	جلسة تصميم	a process of solving complex problems
stylish	عصري	attractive in a fashionable way
ideation	توليد الأفكار	brainstorming or coming up with ideas
come up with	يبتكر	to invent or think of an idea or plan
make sense	له معنى / مفهوم	logically correct or easy to understand
perfect	مثالي	as good as possible or ideal
process	عملية	a series of steps taken to achieve something
design thinking	تفكير ابتكاري	a way to solve problems by doing some steps

• Synonyms & Antonyms

word	المعنى	synonym	antonym	المعنى
everyday	يومي	daily / regular	irregular	غير منتظم
stylish	عصري	smart / fashionable	old-fashioned	موضة قديمة
solution	حل	answer	question / problem	سؤال / مشكلة
simple	بسيط	easy	complex	معقد
safety	أمان	security	danger	خطر
nervous	عصبي	worried	relaxed / calm	هادئ
buddy	صديق	friend	enemy	عدو
summarize	يلخص	sum up	explain	يشرح
real	حقيقي	true	fake / false	مزيف

• Prefixes & Suffixes

solve	solv <u>er</u>	حلال	المقطع (er) يكون الاسم من الفعل	1
act	<u>inter</u> act	يتفاعل	المقطع (inter) يكون الفعل	2
suit	suit <u>able</u>	مناسب	المقطع (able) يكون الصفة	3
usual	<u>un</u> usual	غير معتاد	المقطع (un) يكون عكس الصفة	4
possible	<u>im</u> possible	مستحيل	المقطع (im) يكون عكس الصفة	5
style	styl <u>ish</u>	عصري	المقطع (ish) يكون الصفة	6
nerve	ner <u>vous</u>	عصبي	المقطع (ous) يكون الصفة	7
confident	confid <u>ence</u>	الثقة	المقطع (ence) يكون الاسم	8
active	<u>in</u> active	غير نشيط	المقطع (in) يكون عكس الصفة	9
type	<u>proto</u> type	نموذج أولى	المقطع (proto) بمعنى أولى	10
remind	remind <u>er</u>	أداة تذكير	المقطع (er) يكون الاسم	11

• Expressions & Prepositions

make better	يحسن	function of	وظيفة
easy to understand	سهل الفهم	afraid of	خائف من
feel sorry	يشعر بالحزن	interested in	مهتم
brainstorm ideas	يولد الأفكار	write down	يدون
during the break	أثناء الفسحة	start with	يبدأ بـ
make changes	يحدث تغييرات	make a model	يصنع نموذج
build a prototype	يصمم نموذج أولى	ask for	يطلب / يسأل

Exercise on Vocabulary

① Definitions التعريفات

prototype - point of view - schedule - solution - creativity

1. ----- ability to make new ideas
2. ----- a way of looking at something
3. ----- a simple model of a design
4. ----- a list of planned activities
5. ----- a way to solve a problem

ideation - crazy - sprint - stylish - practical

6. ----- very unusual
7. ----- effective or suitable
8. ----- a process of solving complex problems
9. ----- attractive in a fashionable way
10. ----- brainstorming or coming up with ideas

design thinking - make sense - come up with - perfect - process

11. ----- to invent or think of an idea or plan
12. ----- logically correct or easy to understand
13. ----- as good as possible or ideal
14. ----- a series of steps taken to achieve something
15. ----- a way to solve problems by doing some steps

② Synonyms & Antonyms / Prefixes & Suffixes المترادفات / المتضادات / البواديء واللواحق

1. The synonym of the word "everyday" is..... .

- a. daily b. monthly c. weekly d. irregular

2. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "possible".

- a. in - b. dis - c. im - d. ir -

3. The word "simple" is opposite..... .

- a. easy b. complex c. funny d. friendly

4. The suffix "....." gives the adjective from "nerve".

- a. – ous b. – er c. – ish d. – tion

5. The words "real" and "true" are..... .

- a. antonyms b. opposites c. synonyms d. verbs

6. The suffix "....." changes the word "confident" into a noun.

- a. – ence b. – ous c. – er d. – able

7. The word "buddy" is the synonym of..... .

- a. enemy b. meal c. opponent d. friend

8. to form the noun from the word "solve", we add the suffix ".....".

- a. – ed b. – ily c. – er d. – ness

9. The word "....." has the same meaning as "sum up".

- a. summarize b. export c. avoid d. blame

10. The suffix "....." changes the word "style" into an adjective.

- a. – ous b. – ment c. – ly d. – ish

3 Guessing the meaning & Notes استنتاج المعنى والملاحظات

1. Her new dress is smart. The word smart here has the same meaning as..... .

- a. fashionable b. ancient c. funny d. enormous

2. They made a prototype of the machine. "Proto" here means..... .

- a. last b. final c. first d. third

3. He tried hard to achieve his goal. The word "achieve" here means..... .

- a. fail b. miss c. lose d. reach

4. They want to find a suitable solution to the problem. The word "suitable" here has the same meaning as..... .

- a. useless b. aimless c. effective d. ordinary

5. She has a different point of view. "Point of view" here means..... .

- a. opinion b. exam c. test d. room

6. I agree that this idea makes sense. This means the idea is..... .

- a. meaningless b. meaningful c. silly d. unclear

4 SB & Evaluation أسئلة كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

1. A fashionalways works hard to produce new clothes that people love to wear.

- a. designer b. doctor c. farmer d. driver

2. Engineers usually make several.....before building the final version of a new product.

- a. prototypes b. mistakes c. answers d. problems

3. A trulyperson always helps others and shows kindness to everyone.
 a. caring b. selfish c. rude d. careless
4. Creative people canamazing ideas from simple materials like paper, wood, or plastic.
 a. create b. break c. waste d. forget
5. Scientiststhe space in the future to discover new planets and stars.
 a. explore b. close c. ignore d. forget
6. I always carry my books, laptop, and water bottle inside a big
 a. pocket b. basket c. backpack d. shelf
7. The hotel looks verywith its modern design, large garden, and bright colors.
 a. ugly b. dirty c. boring d. attractive
8. Every student has theto learn new skills if they work hard enough.
 a. mistake b. failure c. problem d. ability
9. The teachera special trip for the class to visit the science museum.
 a. planned b. forgot c. missed d. lost
10. The passengers should check the trainbefore they leave.
 a. table b. schedule c. goals d. bags
11. Farida's outfit was very We all liked it .
 a. relationship b. bad c. stylish d. dirty
12.means the ability to make new ideas .
 a. Creativity b. Stylish c. Comfort d. Surprise
13. "Mad" gives the same meaning as
 a. bad b. good c. creative d. crazy
14. Climbing the high mountain was a big.....but the team finally succeeded together.
 a. game b. holiday c. challenge d. mistake
15. The teacher asked the students to lookat the map to find the hidden details.
 a. loudly b. quickly c. lazily d. closely
16. The train passesthe tunnel before arriving at the next busy station.
 a. through b. over c. under d. across
17. She opened herwidely in surprise when she heard the unexpected news.
 a. feet b. ears c. hands d. eyes
18. The student felt after reading the difficult question and didn't know what to do.
 a. excited b. happy c. confused d. relaxed
19. Before the interview, he was very.....because he worried about the difficult questions.
 a. nervous b. calm c. cheerful d. strong
20. The teacher asked the group to.....ideas together before starting the new project.
 a. brainstorm b. forget c. delete d. waste

21. People should always try togood decisions that help them succeed in life.

- a. make b. lose c. do d. destroy

22. The suffix "ity" turns the word "creative" into

- a. noun** **b. verb** **c. adjective** **d. adverb**

23. To solve a problem, we should think of better

- a. screens** **b. solutions** **c. cars** **d. food**

24. We add the suffixto make the adjective from “ understand “ .

- a. -ing b. -ed c. -ful d. -ness

25. There are attractive buildings and lots of gardens. The word “attractive” means..... .

- a. ugly b. beautiful c. dirty d. noisy

26. Farmers work in the field of..... to grow food.

- a. agriculture b. industry c. trade d. design

27. After a long day's work, he decided tothe job and find another one.

- a. join b. quit c. enjoy d. build

28. She is.....to her studies and does her homework on time.

- a. lazy b. late c. angry d. dedicated

29. A trulystudent can think of new ideas and solve problems in unique ways.

- a. creative** **b. lazy** **c. boring** **d. weak**

30. It is veryto eat healthy food every day to stay strong and active.

- a. wrong b. useless c. strange d. important

31. The engineer showed us a smallof the building before the construction began.

- a. model b. mistake c. problem d. rule

32. Herof the garden was so beautiful that everyone wanted to hang it on the wall.

- a. eating b. running c. drawing d. cooking

33. Teachers are always.....when students need advice about studying or personal problems.

- a. rude b. careless c. helpful d. selfish

34. The performance wasbecause every student worked hard and gave their best effort.

- a. perfect** **b. broken** **c. weak** **d. noisy**

35.hesitate. Trust your abilities.

- a. Aren't** **b. Doesn't** **c. Isn't** **d. Don't**

36. From the top of the mountain, we enjoyed a beautifulof the entire city.

- a. road b. problem c. answer d. view

37. The teacher asked the students tothe word “energy” in their own sentences.

- a. define** **b. forget** **c. break** **d. confuse**

38. Reading can help students to.....their language and communication skills quickly.

- a. improve b. put c. damage d. lose

39. The mechanic gave me a very solution to fix my car using simple tools.
 a. weak b. lazy c. careless d. practical
40. Every scientist must clearly important terms so that others can understand their research easily.
 a. explain b. hide c. ignore d. destroy
41. The hotel offers a wonderful sea.....from every balcony, which attracts many tourists.
 a. rule b. mistake c. problem d. view
42. One of the mostways to save money is to plan your shopping carefully.
 a. useful b. noisy c. careless d. strange
43.open the window. It's very cold outside.
 a. Do b. Don't c. Isn't d. Haven't
44. Neversmoking. It's harmful.
 a. tries b. try c. trying d. tried

Grammar in points ملخص الجرامر في نقاط

💧 صيغة الأمر

1 - الأمر المثبت يبدأ بالمصدر بدون أي إضافات

- **Open** the door.

2 - الأمر المنفي يبدأ بـ (Don't) وبعدها مصدر بدون إضافات

- **Don't** waste your time.

3 - يمكن استخدام (Always) في بداية الجملة للتعبير عن الأمر المثبت

- **Always** study your lessons.

4 - يمكن استخدام (Never) في بداية الجملة للتعبير عن الأمر المنفي

- **Never** come late.

💧 روابط التسلسل الزمني تعبر عن ترتيب خطوات فعل شيء وتشمل

1 - البداية (First / to begin with / Firstly)

- **First**, identify the problem.

2 - للاستمرار في الخطوات (Next, Then, After that)

- **Next**, define the problem clearly.
- **After** that, brainstorm many different solutions.

3 - للختام او النهاية (Finally / Lastly / In conclusion)

- **Finally**, choose the best solution.

Exercise on Grammar in use

1 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

• تمارين كتاب التقييمات وكتاب الطالب

1. (Then), brainstorm the ideas. Next, test the prototypes.
2. Please,(to close) the window.
3. Pepper makes me feel sick. Please,(ever) offer me any.
4. Adham,(listened) to me carefully.
5. (Finally), We should write an introduction. We should start with it.
6.(Not) waste your time on screens.
7. Don't.....(coming) late again.
8.(Helping) your friends.
9. Never.....(stayed) up late.
10.(Doesn't) miss breakfast.
11.(Final), he won the first prize.
12.(Built) a simple prototype to test.
13. After.....(than) define the problem clearly.
14.(Guesses) what users want.
15. Ali,.....(does) your homework.

2 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. I advise you not to play in the street. (Don't)
.....
2. Don't arrive late for school. (Never)
.....
3. Never be impolite. (Always)
.....
4. You should care for your parents. (Take)
.....

5. Lastly, send the email. (Finally)
6. Finally, write a short summary. (In conclusion)
7. You should always work to a plan. (Always)
8. You shouldn't cyberbully others. (Don't)
9. First, Identify the problem well. (Firstly)
10. Cut the meat. Then, put it in the plate. (Next)
11. Never speak when the teacher is talking. (Don't)
12. In conclusion, thank your audience. (Finally)
13. Don't share your password with anyone. (never)
15. You should be polite to them. (Be)

3. Skills – المهارات

1 - سؤال المحادثة

Model (1)

• Complete the following dialogue

Ali met a tourist at the Pyramids

Ali: Are you visiting Egypt on business or on holiday?

Tourist: (1).....

Ali: (2).....?

Tourist: I come from London.

Ali: (3).....?

Tourist: Big Ben and the Queen's Palace are the most famous places in London.

Ali: What interests you most in Egypt?

Tourist: (4).....

Ali: I hope you will enjoy your tour in our country.

Tourist: (5).....

Model (2)

• Complete the following dialogue

Nora is talking to her friend Dina about her visit to Aswan

Nora : Where did you go in the mid-year holiday?

Dina : (1).....

Nora : (2).....?

Dina : It's in the south of Egypt

Nora : How did you go there?

Dina : (3).....

Nora : (4)..... ?

Dina : I saw the High Dam and the Nubian Museum

Nora : Did you enjoy there?

Dina : (5).....

Model (3)

• Complete the following dialogue

Tamer and Samir are talking about the favorite sport

Tamer : What's your favorite sport, Samir?

Samir : (1).....

Tamer : (2).....?

Samir : Because I like playing football.

Tamer : (3)..... ?

Samir : Mohammed Salah is my favorite footballer.

Tamer : Do you watch his matches?

Samir : (4).....

Tamer : Why are you proud of him?

Samir : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Model (1)

confused - challenge - confident- understand - new

Learning a new language can be a big (1), but it is also very exciting. At the beginning, many students feel (2).....because they do not know many words or grammar rules. With practice and patience, they start to (3).....more and feel stronger in their skills. After some time, they become more (4).....and are able to speak and write without fear.

Model (2)

explain - improve - view - practical - steal

When students learn new subjects, the teacher must clearly (1) important ideas so that everyone understands. Education should not only focus on theory but also give students (2) skills they can use in real life. For example, group projects help them solve problems, share ideas, and (3)..... their communication abilities. In addition, traveling or visiting new places gives students a wider (4)..... of the world and helps them respect different cultures.

Model (3)

process - come up with - perfect - make sense - rope

When teams work together, they need to (1).....new ideas to solve problems in creative ways. At first, some suggestions may not (2)....., but with discussion and cooperation the group can find better solutions. Success is not always a (3).....result, because mistakes can happen along the way. However, every mistake teaches us something useful, and that is part of the learning (4)..... that helps people grow stronger and more experienced.

Model (1)

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

When I was a child, I loved spending hours reading books. I borrowed them from the library or received them as gifts, but nothing felt as exciting as getting a brand-new book. There was something special about being the first person to get through its pages. However, I didn't start reading it at once. Instead, I liked to take my time, looking at the cover and pictures. Once I started reading, I couldn't stop. My love for books grew so much that it became an expensive habit and so, my parents encouraged me to borrow library books. One day, while reading a library book, I found two hundred pounds hidden inside. Without a second thought, I returned the book and the money to the librarian and forgot about it. A month later, the librarian called me with news. He couldn't find the owner of the money, so he decided to give it to me. I'm sure you know how I spent this unexpected gift.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The writer found.....in a library book.

- a. flour b. pens c. mails d. money

2.is the writer's favorite hobby.

- a. Reading b. Swimming c. Diving d. Hiking

3. The pound is the currency of a country. In this context, the word "pound" means..... .

- a. food b. money c. hobby d. oil

2. Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?

.....

5. How do you think the writer spent the sum of money?

.....

6. Summarize what the writer had done before he read a new book.

.....

Model (2)

Last week, I went to Luxor Museum with my class. The museum is further from my home than our school. We were travelling for a long time! We arrived at 10:30 am. As we were walking into the museum, we saw some big statues. My favorite was the Statue of Ramses II. There were also

rings and necklaces that once belonged to rich Egyptian families. There were a lot of small coins from the same time, too. The museum has some very old objects. My favorite objects were the metal bowls from the fourteenth century. The oldest objects in the museum were the tools. Some were made of metal and some were made of stone. While I was reading the information, my friend found a tool that was 10,000 years old.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The rings and necklaces belonged to.....Egyptian families.

a. rich b. lazy c. messy d. poor

2. The writer's favorite objects were the metal.....

a. bowls b. jewelry c. glasses d. masks

3. Some tools were made of.....or metal.

a. wood b. wool c. gold d. stone

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Give a suitable title to the passage.

5. When was the trip to Luxor?

6. Do you think they enjoyed the trip?



الفيديو على قناة مستر حمادة حشيش على اليوتيوب

1. A Problem and a challenge to solve it

طريقه الكتابة عن مشكلة وحلها

1 - نقول أننا واجهنا مشكلة

2 - نذكر هذه المشكلة

3 - نقول ماذا فعلنا للتغلب على هذه المشكلة

Last year, there was a big problem in my neighborhood park. It was full of rubbish, and no one wanted to visit it. My friends and I decided to take an action. We collected garbage, painted the benches, and planted new flowers. At first, it was hard work under the hot sun, but we worked as a team and finished it together. After one week, the park looked clean and beautiful again. Many people came to play and rest there. This challenge taught us teamwork, responsibility, and care for the environment. We learned that even young people can make a big difference when they work together.

في العام الماضي كانت هناك مشكلة كبيرة في حديقة حينا، فقد كانت مليئة بالقمامة ولم يرغب أحد في زيارتها. قررت أنا وأصدقائي أن نتصرف، فجمعنا القمامة ودهنا المقاعد وزرعنا زهورًا جديدة. في البداية كان العمل شاقًا تحت الشمس، لكننا عملنا كفريق واحد وأكملناه معًا. بعد أسبوع أصبحت الحديقة نظيفة وجميلة من جديد، وجاء كثير من الناس ليلعبوا ويستريحوا فيها. علّمنا هذا التحدي روح العمل الجماعي والمسؤولية والعناية بالبيئة. تعلمنا أن الشباب أيضًا يمكنهم إحداث فرق كبير عندما يعملون معًا.

2. Using design thinking to help new students

طريقة الكتابة عن استخدام التفكير التصميمي او الابتكاري

1 - نقول، التفكير الابتكاري مهم جدا

2 - نقول كيف نستخدمه في مساعدة الطلاب الجدد

3 - الخطوات التي نتبعها

Design thinking helps new students feel welcome. First, we listen to understand how they feel. We ask what is hard for them. Then, we define the main problem. Maybe they are lost or lonely. Next, we think of many ideas to help. We could make signs or find a lunch buddy. We pick one idea and try it out. This is a test. We watch to see if it works. We ask the student if they are happy. If not, we fix our idea and try again. By using these steps, we make sure everyone feels safe and ready to learn.

يساعد التفكير التصميمي الطلاب الجدد على الشعور بالترحيب. أولاً، نستمع إليهم لفهم مشاعرهم، ونسألهم عما يجدونه صعباً. ثم نحدد المشكلة الرئيسية؛ فقد يكونون تائهين أو يشعرون بالوحدة. بعد ذلك، نفكر في أفكار عديدة للمساعدة، مثل وضع لافتات إرشادية أو إيجاد صديق لتناول الغداء معه. نختار فكرة واحدة ونجربها كاختبار. نراقب لنرى ما إذا كانت ناجحة، ونسأل الطالب عما إذا كان سعيداً. إذا لم تنجح الفكرة، نقوم بتعديلها ونحاول مرة أخرى. بهذه الخطوات، نضمن أن يشعر الجميع بالأمان والاستعداد للتعلم.

Unit (6)

• Key vocabulary

moral	درس مستفاد	debate	جدال / مناظرة
empathy	تعاطف	character	شخصية
conflict	صراع	influence	تأثير
spark	يثير	respectful	محترم للآخرين
aware of	واع / مدرك	mentally	عقلياً / ذهنيّاً
stuck	عالق	mind	عقل
powerful	قوي	reflect	يعكس
ability	قدرة	argument	جدال
ignore	يتجاهل	elements	عناصر
tale	حكاية	type	نوع
historical	تاريخي	fiction	خيال
setting	مكان وزمان القصة	folk	شعبي
adventure	مغامرة	fable	قصة ذات مغزي
voice	صوت بشري	imaginary	خيالي
humor	فكاهة	events	أحداث
traditional	تقليدي	sweet	حلو / عذب

• Definitions

aware	واع	knowing or noticing something
critically	بشكل ناقد	not just accepting things as they are
spark	يثير	to start or cause something to happen
moral	درس مستفاد	is related to what is right or wrong in behavior
empathy	تعاطف	the ability to understand and share someone else's feelings
various	عديد	different kinds or types ; many and not the same
fiction	خيال	stories made up with imaginary characters
non-fiction	واقعي	true stories based on real events and characters
folk stories	قصص شعبية	traditional stories with lessons
adventure	مغامرة	exciting journeys by brave characters
comic	كوميدي	funny stories full of humor
historical	تاريخي	based on real events from the past
fables	حكايات رمزية	short tales that teach a moral often with talking animals.

• Synonyms & Antonyms

word	المعنى	synonym	antonym	المعنى
improve	يحسن	develop	damage	يدمر
conflict	صراع	disagreement	agreement	اتفاق
fair	عادل	just	unfair	ظالم
clever	ماهر	smart / intelligent	stupid	غبي
sweet	عذب / حلو	nice	terrible	سيء
imaginary	خيالي	fictional	real	حقيقي
comic	كوميدي	funny	tragic	تراجيدي
greedy	طماع	selfish	satisfied / generous	قانع / كريم
tasty	لذيذ	delicious	horrible	سيء

• Prefixes & Suffixes

emotion	emotional	عاطفي	المقطع (al) يكون الصفة من الاسم	1
critical	critically	بشكل نقدي	المقطع (ly) يكون الحال من الصفة	2
power	powerful	قوي	المقطع (ful) يكون الصفة من الاسم	3
argue	argument	جدال	المقطع (ment) يكون الاسم من الفعل	4
imagine	imagination	خيال	المقطع (tion) يكون الاسم من الفعل	5
tell	retell	يعيد سرد	المقطع (re) بمعنى يفعل مرة ثانية	6
solve	solution	حل	المقطع (tion) يكون الاسم من الفعل	7
wood	wooden	خشبي	المقطع (en) يكون الصفة من الفعل	8
fiction	fictional	خيالي	المقطع (al) يكون الصفة من الاسم	9
fright	frighten	يخيف	المقطع (en) يكون الفعل من الاسم	10

• Expressions & Prepositions

solve conflict	يحل صراع	related to	متعلق بـ
teach a moral	يعلم درس	increase awareness	يزيد الوعي
stay calm	يبقي هادئ	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
write down	يدون	run away	يهرب
make up	يؤلف	based on	قائم على
find a solution	يجد حل	carry a message	يحمل رسالة
retell a story	يعيد سرد قصة	give a clear ending	يعطي نهاية واضحة

Exercise on Vocabulary

1 Definitions

التعريفات

empathy – aware – moral – spark – critically

1. knowing or noticing something.
2. not just accepting things as they are.
3. to start or cause something to happen.
4. is related to what is right or wrong in behavior.
5. the ability to understand and share someone else's feelings.

folk stories – non-fiction – fiction – various

6. different kinds or types ; many and not the same.
7. stories made up with imaginary characters.
8. true stories based on real events and characters.
9. traditional stories with lessons.

comic – historical – fables – adventure

10. exciting journeys by brave characters.
11. funny stories full of humor.
12. based on real events from the past.
13. short tales that teach a moral often with talking animals.

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2 Synonyms & Antonyms / Prefixes & Suffixes

المترادفات / المتضادات / البواديء واللواحق

1. The synonym of the word "develop" is.....
a. damage b. destroy c. improve d. delete
2. The suffix "....." forms the adjective from "emotion".
a. – al b. – ment c. – ily d. – or
3. The word "....." is the antonym of "agreement".
a. conflict b. solution c. flood d. flight
4. To get the adjective from the word "power", we add the suffix ".....".
a. – ly b. – ness c. – ment d. – ful
5. The words "greedy" and "selfish" are.....
a. antonyms b. adverbs c. nouns d. synonyms

10. Basant washes the dishes on Friday. Her sister washes them on Saturday. This means they.....

- a. take turns b. look after c. forget d. swim

4 SB & Evaluation أسئلة كتاب الطالب والتقييمات

1.means the ability to understand and share someone else's feeling.

- a. Creation b. Empathy c. Hesitation d. Evil

2. The children havetypes of toys. They have many types of them.

- a. awful b. new c. empty d. various

3. To turn the adjective "critical" into an adverb, we add the suffix

- a. ly b. ing c. ily d. ion

4. During the class Youssef tried to prove that he is right.

- a. match b. race c. debate d. team

5. The story of the kind king teaches children an important about life.

- a. plan b. mistake c. question d. moral

6. She spokeabout her mistakes, and everyone respected her honesty.

- a. honestly b. noisy c. quietly d. rude

7. It is to blame one student when the whole class was late.

- a. fair b. kind c. healthy d. unfair

8. The bus got in traffic for hours because of the accident.

- a. stuck b. moved c. arrived d. free

9. The students had a long about whether exams should be easier.

- a. discussion b. holiday c. party d. problem

10. The teacher gave clearon how to prepare for the science project.

- a. communications b. recommendations
c. dangers d. excuses

11. The speaker was veryand relaxed when she answered difficult questions on the stage.

- a. confident b. afraid c. worried d. nervous

12. He became verywhen his little brother broke his favorite toy.

- a. angry b. happy c. relaxed d. calm

13. Don't afraid of cats. They're cute.

- a. being b. been c. to be d. be

14. The village was badlyby the storm, and many houses were destroyed.

- a. affected b. safe c. saved d. ignored

15. He arrived at the school late because he wasin the busy road.

- a. stuck b. study c. stupid d. speed

16.is the opposite of "fair".

- a. Impatient b. Irregular c. Unfair d. Dishonest

17. A goodinspires people to work together and achieve success.

- a. follower b. leader c. stranger d. tourist

18. Climateaffect the way people live, work, and travel.

- a. views b. answers c. results d. changes

19. Strongare built on trust, cooperation, and shared goals.

- a. bottles b. communities c. windows d. chairs

20. Theof the country gave a speech about peace and cooperation.

- a. president b. teacher c. player d. visitor

21. The schooldecided to build a new library for the students.

- a. team b. family c. group d. council

22. The students worked hard on a about protecting the environment.

- a. project b. school c. mistake d. fancy

23. Success comes from work, patience, and never giving up on your goals.

- a. hard b. lazy c. weak d. slow

24. My greatestis to become a doctor and help poor people.

- a. ambition b. fear c. problem d. habit

25. You must always in yourself if you want to achieve success.

- a. doubt b. forget c. believe d. ignore

26. We should show to teachers, parents, and everyone in our society.

- a. respect b. anger c. noise d. hate

27. With courage andthe team finished the race despite many difficulties.

- a. weakness b. determination c. fear d. laziness

28. The studentsworking on the project even after the school ended.

- a. failed b. stopped c. forgot d. continued

29. Greengive us fresh air and make the environment more beautiful.

- a. planes b. plants c. plains d. planets

30. There are newin the park where people can sit and relax.

- a. branches b. spoons c. doors d. benches

31. Cities need open where children can play and families can enjoy nature.

- a. spaces b. spices c. species d. lanes

32. Good food, exercise, and sleep are important for healthyof the body.

- a. growth b. noise c. mistake d. damage

تحويل الجملة الخبرية من مباشر الى غير مباشر

1 - نحول فعل القول كالآتي

- كلمة (say - says - said) يعودوا كما هم ولا يأتي بعدهم مفعول

- نحول (say to) الى (tell) ويأتي بعدها مفعول

- نحول (says to) الى (tells) ويأتي بعدها مفعول

- نحول (said to) الى (told) ويأتي بعدها مفعول

2 - يمكن تحويل فعل القول الى (reported / explained) ولا يأتي بعدهم مفعول

He said that he would visit Aswan.

He explained that he would visit Aswan.

3 - نحذف الـ (,) والأقواس ونضع (that) ويمكن حذفها والاهم أنه يأتي بعده فاعل ثم فعل

He told me that they arrived late.

He told me she arrived late.

4 - اذا جاء فعل القول مضارع لا نحول زمن الجملة ولكن اذا جاء فعل القول ماضي نحول الزمن الى ماضية

He says, "I am watching TV."

He says that he is watching TV.

He said, "I am watching TV."

He said that he was watching TV.

ملاحظات على علامات الأزمنة وأسماء الإشارة

1 - اذا جاء في (the day before - the previous) يبقى الحل ماضي تام

She said that she.....(cook) lunch the day before.

2 - اذا جاء في (then) يكون الحل (was - were + v + ing)

She said that she.....(cook) lunch then.

3 - اذا جاء (the following - the next - the coming) فالحل هنا ممكن ان يكون

(would + inf / was - were + v + ing / was - were going to + inf)

He said that he.....(will travel) the following week.

He said that he.....(is travelling) the next week.

4 - نعرفه كمان اذا جاءت (this) تحول الى (that) وأن (these) تحول الى (those)

He said to me, "I bought this car yesterday."

He told me that he had bought that car yesterday.

لو فعل القول ماضي يبقي تحول الفعل الى ماضية الا في بعض الحالات أهما :

1 - اذا قيل الكلام منذ فترة قصيرة في وجود (now - just now - a moment ago) خارج الأقواس

He said to me just now " They are ill."

He told me just now that they are ill.

2 - في حالة الحقائق العلمية داخل الأقواس غالبا لا تحول الزمن

He said to me, "The earth orbits the sun."

He told me that the earth orbits the sun.

Exercise on Grammar in use

• تمارين كتاب التقييمات وكتاب الطالب

1 Complete with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Omar said that you.....(look) really calm.
2. Ali told Omar that someone disagrees with.....(he).
3. Basant said that she.....(guess) the right answer.
4. Ayman.....(said) Rodayna she could go shopping.
5. Dr. Salwa said she.....(live) in Luxor two years before.
6. The students said they.....(will go) on a journey.
7. Hana.....(said) me that she was studying then.
8. Sama.....(told) that he had helped her.
9. ".....(Me) can help you, mom", said Ahmed.
10. He said that.....(her) had won the prize.
11. Adham.....(say) it was an interesting story.
12. Hend said that she would visit..... (my) grandparents.
13. Hassan(tell) them that he'd buy a new mobile the following week.
14. Mona said that she (will) go to the party the following day
15. Many experts believe that technology can(prove) education.
16. She spoke very.....(honesty) during the interview.
17. It is (unfar) to judge people before knowing them well.

2 Rewrite the following sentences:

1. Sara said to me, " I will visit my grandmother tomorrow." (told)
2. Omar said, "I played football yesterday". (before)
3. My friend said to me, "We are going to the park this day." (told)
4. Malak said, "I can help with the project." (could)
5. She told me that she liked fish. (said to)
6. He said to me, " I will buy a car next week." (told)
7. "They have left early," Basant said. (explained)
8. He said to me, "I will help you" (promised)
9. She said, " They are traveling next week." (the following)
10. He said to me, " She cooked the meal." (told)
11. He said, "I saw him last night." (the previous)
12. They said, "We have finished our homework." (that)
13. She said, "I met him two days ago." (before)
14. He said to her, "I can't help you with your homework." (told)
15. He told me that he would do a course. (said to)
16. They said, " We are playing now." (then)
17. He said to me just now, "They have eaten lunch." (told)
18. They said to me , "We went to the park yesterday." (told)
19. She said, "I am writing a letter." (that)
20. She has said to me, "I have visited the zoo." (told)

Model (1)

• Complete the following dialogue

A tourist asks the policeman the way to the Egyptian Museum

Tourist: Can you help me, please?

Policeman: (1)..... .

Tourist: How can I go to the Egyptian Museum?

Policeman: (2)..... .

Tourist: (3)..... ?

Policeman: No, it isn't very far.

Tourist: (4)..... ?

Policeman: You can see many ancient objects there.

Tourist: Thanks.

Policeman: (5)..... .

Model (2)

• Complete the following dialogue

Sohaila and Nada are talking about their future

Sohaila: Hi Nada , what would you like to be when you grow up?

Nada: Hi , Sohaila. (1)..... .

Sohaila: Wow ! you would be amazing in the white coat,(2)..... ?

Nada: I'd like to work in the city, I don't like the countryside.

Sohaila: I agree with you, the city is full of many facilities .

Nada: (3)..... ?

Sohaila: (4)..... .

Nada: Great, I work as a doctor and you will design computer programs.

Sohaila: I hope our dreams come true .

Nada: (5)..... .

Model (3)

• Complete the following dialogue

Karim and Hassan are talking about their plans

Karim: Hi, Hassan. Would you like to visit El-Orman Garden with me?

Hassan: (1)..... . I'd prefer to go somewhere indoors.

Karim: (2)..... ?

Hassan: Great. I want to visit the library.

Karim: (3)..... ?

Hassan: I like reading exciting stories.

Karim: How can we go there?

Hassan: (4)..... .

Karim: Ok, we can meet tomorrow at the bus station.

Hassan: (5)..... .

Model (4)

Ali bought a mobile and his sister Sara asks him about it .

Sara: What a nice mobile phone! When did you buy it?

Ali : (1)..... .

Sara : How much is it?

Ali: (2)..... .

Sara: (3)..... ?

Ali : I bought it from a mobile shop.

Sara: (4)..... ?

Ali : Yes, it is a smart phone.

Sara: Can you come with me to get one?

Ali : (5)..... .

2 - سؤال أكمل النص

2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

Model (1)

honest - confident - unfair - practical - dishonest

Sometimes life gives us situations where we must choose the right attitude. It is always important to be (1)..... with others, because trust is built on truth. At school, teachers should never be (2)..... by giving special treatment to only a few students. When preparing for exams, students must be (3)..... and make good plans for how to study. Finally, before speaking in public, a student should feel (4)..... and believe in their own ability to succeed.

Model (2)

setting - moral - interesting- characters - recipe

Reading stories can be very (1).....when they attract our attention. Every good story has (2)..... that make us laugh, think, or even feel sad. The place and time where the story happens is called the (3)..... . At the end, many stories also teach us a (4).....about life, friendship, or honesty.

Model (3)

bridge – stream – hungry – across – plane

One day, a thief was very (1).....and wanted to find some food to eat. He walked until he reached a small (2).....of water. There was a wooden (3).....that connected the two sides. The thief quickly went (4).....to the other side where he found some fruits to eat.

Model (4)

respond - point - various - conflict - slow

When we read a story, we often see events from the writer's (1)..... of view. Many stories include a (2)between characters that creates tension and makes the plot more exciting. Writers also use (3)..... techniques to show different ideas or events in the story. As readers, we (4)by thinking about the characters' choices and learning from them.

Model (5)

conflicts - enjoy - points - powerful - happy

Stories are an important part of our lives. Some stories have (1)..... lessons that stay in our minds for a long time. Readers often (2).....books when they are full of exciting adventures or mysteries. Every story usually has key (3).....that help us understand the events better. Sometimes, the story also shows (4).....between people or groups, which makes the plot more dramatic.

Model (2)

3. Read the following text, then answer the questions: (6 Marks)

When I was a child, I loved spending hours reading books. I borrowed them from the library or received them as gifts, but nothing felt as exciting as getting a brand-new book. There was something special about being the first person to get through its pages. However, I didn't start reading it at once. Instead, I liked to take my time, looking at the cover and pictures. Once I started reading, I couldn't stop. My love for books grew so much that it became an expensive habit and so, my parents encouraged me to borrow library books. One day, while reading a library book, I found two hundred pounds hidden inside. Without a second thought, I returned the book and the money to the librarian and forgot about it. A month later, the librarian called me with news. He couldn't find the owner of the money, so he decided to give it to me. I'm sure you know how I spent this unexpected gift.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The writer found.....in a library book.

- a. flour b. pens c. mails d. money

2.is the writer's favorite hobby.

- a. Reading b. Swimming c. Diving d. Hiking

3. The pound is the currency of a country. In this context, the word "pound" means..... .

- a. food b. money c. hobby d. oil

2. Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?

.....

5. How do you think the writer spent the sum of money?

.....

6. Summarize what the writer had done before he read a new book.

.....

I . A story you have read and its moral

طريقه الكتابة عن قصة

- 1 - نقول أننا قرأنا قصة
- 2 - نتحدث عن اسم القصة وبطلها
- 3 - نذكر أهم أحداث القصة
- 4 - نتحدث عن الدرس المستفاد من القصة

I once read the famous story The Boy Who Cried Wolf. It was about a young shepherd who looked after sheep near his village. He lied many times, shouting “Wolf!” when there was no danger. People came to help, but he laughed at them. One day, a real wolf came, but nobody believed him. The wolf attacked the sheep, and the boy learned a painful lesson. The story teaches us that lying makes people lose trust in us. If we always tell the truth, others will believe and respect us. Honesty is the best moral that keeps our hearts clean.

قرأت ذات مرة القصة المشهورة "الولد الذي صاح ذئب". كانت عن راعٍ صغير يرعى الأغنام قرب قريته. كان يكذب كثيرًا ويصرخ "ذئب!" دون وجود خطر حقيقي. كان الناس يأتون لمساعدته، لكنه كان يضحك عليهم. وفي أحد الأيام جاء الذئب فعلاً، لكن لم يصدقه أحد. هاجم الذئب الأغنام، وتعلم الفتى درسًا مؤلمًا. تعلمنا القصة أن الكذب يجعل الناس يفقدون الثقة بنا. وإذا قلنا الحقيقة دائمًا، سيصدقنا الآخرون ويحترمونا. الصدق أفضل شيء يبقي قلوبنا طاهرة.

2. The importance of reading

طريقة الكتابة عن أهمية القراءة

1 - نقول أن القراءة مفيدة

2 - نذكر بعض فوائد القراءة

3 - ماذا تعلمنا القراءة

Reading is useful for you. It makes your brain grow strong. When you read, you learn new things. You can learn about animals, people, and places. Books are like magic. They take you on fun trips in your head. You stay in your chair, but your mind goes far away. Reading helps you learn words. This helps you talk and write better. It is fun to read a story. You can feel happy or excited. Reading makes you smart. It is a great thing to do every day. Pick up a book now. You will love it.

القراءة مفيدة لك. إنها تجعل عقلك ينمو ويصبح قوياً. عندما تقرأ، تتعلم أشياء جديدة. يمكنك أن تتعلم عن الحيوانات والناس والأماكن المختلفة. الكتب مثل السحر؛ هي تأخذك في رحلات ممتعة داخل رأسك. أنت تبقى في مقعدك، لكن عقلك يذهب بعيداً. القراءة تساعدك على تعلم الكثير من الكلمات، وهذا يجعلك تتحدث وتكتب بشكل أحسن. من الممتع أن تقرأ قصة جيدة وتشعر بالسعادة والحماس. القراءة تجعلك ذكياً. هذا شيء عظيم تفعله كل يوم. التقط كتاباً الآن. بالتأكيد سوف تحبه.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الاول





A. Reading

(14 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

- 1 Every person has a style and personality.
a) unique b) popular c) common d) proud
- 2 Your opinion because you are part of the team.
a) cares b) notices c) believes d) matters
- 3 The antonym of the word "curious" is
a) indifferent b) careless c) flexible d) sincere
- 4 Listening is one of my strong. To correct the underlined word add the suffix
a) -ence b) -ment c) -th d) -al

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 Marks)

popularity – background – unique – weakness – self-discovery

My (1)..... is very different from my friends. Many people at school care a lot about (2)....., but I think it is better to focus on (3)..... . Everyone has something (4)..... about them. We should try to learn more about ourselves every day.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Marks)

The Taj Mahal, in India, is a fabulous white marble monument. It was built by Emperor Shah Jahan as a tomb for his beloved wife, Mumtaz Mahal. This magnificent building is a symbol of love and architectural genius.

Construction began in 1632 and took over 20 years. Thousands of craftspeople worked to create this masterpiece. It is known for its beautiful gardens. The main dome, surrounded by four smaller domes, is a highlight. The minarets, tall towers at each corner, add to its beauty.

The building changes color with the sunlight, from soft pink at dawn to white during the day. At night, under the moonlight, it appears like a dream. The Taj Mahal is a UNESCO World Heritage Site, attracting millions of visitors every year.

Visiting the Taj Mahal is a memorable experience. It shows the power of love and the beauty of Indian architecture. People from all over the world come to admire its beauty and learn about its history.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The passage mainly talks about
a) an emperor b) an emperor's wife c) a famous building d) UNESCO
- 2 During the day, the Taj Mahal has a colour.
a) pink b) red c) black d) white
- 3 The Taj Mahal is located in
a) tomb b) India c) China d) minarets

(B) Answer the following questions:

1 Why did Shah Jahan build the Taj Mahal?

2 Do you think you'll be able to visit the Taj Mahal in the future? **Why?** / **Why not?**

3 Summarize the last paragraph of the text in one sentence.

4 Story:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

1 Zeina was unsure if anyone would listen to her idea because she

- a) was afraid of failure. b) was a new student.
c) didn't like the playground. d) the school had no money.

2 Zeina imagined students being of the garden.

- a) proud b) depressing c) worth d) honest

3 When Nancy said she didn't like the playground, Zeina

- a) agreed and ignored it. b) suggested building a theme park.
c) laughed at her. d) suggested planting a garden.

4 What does Nancy's reaction to Zeina's garden idea show about her?

- a) She is easily scared.
- b) She doesn't like new ideas.
- c) She is honest and curious.
- d) She is unwilling to help.

(B) Answer the following questions.

(2 Marks)

1 Why do you think Zeina wanted to improve the playground?

2 How can small ideas, like planting a garden, lead to bigger changes in a community?

B. Writing

(16 Marks)

5 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 I have done my homework.

(My homework)

2 I have just eaten my lunch.

(ago)

3 I haven't ever visited Alexandria.

(never)

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 Ahmed has created an app (for).

2 I don't think I've (yet) been here before.

3 Malak (be) friends with Injy since they were children.



بوكت الوحدة الثانية

A. Reading

(14 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

- 1 Her for storytelling makes her books very popular.
a) talent b) gesture c) discussion d) misunderstanding
- 2 Connecting with others through messages helps you feel closer and supported.
a) cruel b) frustrated c) thoughtful d) worried
- 3 The antonym of the word "distraction" is
a) confusion b) focus c) interruption d) disturbance
- 4 To change the word "communicate" into a noun, we add the suffix
a) -ity b) -ence c) -ion d) -th

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 Marks)

misunderstanding – siblings – tone – language – communication

Good (1) is the key to strong relationships. Whether it's with your parents, (2) or friends, the way you talk and listen affects your connection with others. Communication isn't only about words — it includes your (3) of voice, facial expressions, and body (4)

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Marks)

Ibn al-Haytham was a very smart Arab scientist of the Golden Age. He was born in Basra, Iraq, and later moved to Egypt. He studied mathematics, physics, and many other subjects. He had a real interest in how light works and how we see things.

Ibn al-Haytham didn't just guess about things, but he did experiments to test his ideas. He used a small, dark room with a tiny hole to study how light travels in straight lines. He also learned about how our eyes work and how they help us see the world around us. He was the first to correctly explain the theory of vision and to say that vision happens in the brain.

Because of his work, we know a lot more about light and vision today. Ibn al-Haytham was a great scientist who helped us understand the world in a better way.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ibn al-Haytham to test his ideas
a) used computer b) travelled abroad c) did experiments d) did nothing
- 2 Ibn al-Haytham was the first to say that vision happens in the
a) nose b) books c) ears d) brain
- 3 What did Ibn al-Haytham use to study how light travels in straight lines?
a) the theory of vision b) small, dark room with a tiny hole
c) mathematics, physics, and other subjects d) small, bright room with a huge hole

(B) Answer the following questions:

1 How can we use Ibn al-Haytham's ideas in the future?

.....

2 What does the underlined word "**they**" refer to?

.....

4 Story:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

1 Ms. Hoda was

- a) The history teacher b) The biology teacher c) A new student d) The principal

2 Nancy was good with

- a) Painting b) Tools c) Organizing d) Cooking

3 The proposal explained

- a) Only the good sides b) Only the difficult sides
c) Both good and difficult sides d) Nothing

4 How did Zeina feel when some students laughed at her idea?

- a) Excited and smiled b) Angry and told her teacher
c) Hurt but ignored the comment d) Confused but delighted

(B) Answer the following questions.

(2 Marks)

1 What do you think made Zeina brave when she spoke?

.....

2 Do you think Zeina's idea will succeed? **Why/Why not?**

.....

B. Writing

(16 Marks)

5 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 My dad didn't buy any sugar. My mum didn't make any cake. (would have made)

.....

2 I bought a new car because I had had a lot of money. (hadn't had)

.....

3 You weren't prepared for the test. You couldn't pass the exam. (If)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 If he (drive) more carefully, he wouldn't have had an accident.

2 We (go) swimming if the water hadn't been so cold.

3 If I (see) you at the party, I would have said hello.



بوكلت الوحدة الثالثة

A. Reading

(14 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

- 1 The manager praised the team for their
a) customer b) risk c) error d) efficiency
- 2 My uncle works in a big
a) control b) factory c) machine d) robot
- 3 The antonym of the word "confused" is
a) strange b) afraid c) puzzled d) confident
- 4 To change the verb "donate" into a noun, we add the suffix
a) -ment b) -ness c) -ion d) -ence

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 Marks)

mistakes - decisions - brain - orders - behavior

AI is the (1) that can go inside a robot. AI allows the robot to make (2), learn from actions, and change its (3) For example, a robot vacuum cleaner with AI can learn the shape of your room and clean it better each time. Without AI, the robot can only follow basic (4)

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Marks)

One rainy morning, Sara walked into her classroom and saw something surprising. Her teacher wasn't there. Instead, a shiny robot stood at the front of the room.

"Good morning, students," it said. "I am a robot teacher. I will be your AI teacher this week."

The students were confused. The robot explained, "I will help each of you learn in a special way, and your lessons will be customized just for you." The robot teacher knew what each student needed. All homework was checked instantly, and no one had to wait long for feedback.

But after a few days, Sara missed her real teacher. The robot teacher was helpful, but it didn't smile or notice when students felt tired or sad.

By the time their human teacher returned, everyone had improved. But they had also learned something important: technology can help, but it cannot replace the care and connection of a real teacher.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Sara saw something in the classroom.
a) ordinary b) unusual c) dangerous d) normal
- 2 Sara and her classmates their real teacher.
a) missed b) lost c) hated d) congratulated
- 3 We understand from the story that AI can't humans.
a) benefit b) help c) replace d) wait

(B) Answer the following questions:

1 Why were the students confused?

.....

2 What is the difference between technology and humans?

.....

3 Why do you think robots can't replace humans?

.....

4 Story:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

1 When the project ran into trouble, Zeina showed

- a) donation b) climate c) initiative d) sadness

2 Some members wanted to, but Zeina encouraged them to go on.

- a) quit b) compose c) create d) innovate

3 The students considered which plants suit their best.

- a) behavior b) emotion c) limit d) climate

4 The team need money at the beginning of the project to

- a) build a classroom b) pay the teachers
c) buy seeds, tools, and soil d) travel abroad

(B) Answer the following questions.

(2 Marks)

1 How can failure help you learn something new?

.....

2 If you were in Zeina's place, would you do the same thing? **Why?**

.....

B. Writing

(16 Marks)

5 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 We had lunch at a restaurant yesterday.

(tomorrow)

.....

2 We will study English tomorrow?

(When)

.....

3 The weather will be better soon.

(Will)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 The problem will (solved) by the engineer.

.....

2 All students will (invite) to the event.

.....

3 The room (cleans) by my sister tomorrow.

.....

7 Complete the following dialogue:

(5 Marks)

Jona and Dena are talking about their future jobs

Jona : Hello, Dena!

Dena: Hello, Jona! What is your dream job?

Jona : (1)

Dena: A computer programmer! (2)?

Jona : My father is my role model. He is a successful computer engineer.

Dena: (3) ?

Jona : He works for a big company in Giza.

Dena: Is it easy to study computer science?

Jona : (4)Don't worry.

Dena: (5)

8 Writing

**Write a paragraph of One Hundred and Ten (110) words on:
"Artificial Intelligence"**

(5 Marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



بوكلت الوحدة الرابعة

A. Reading

(14 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

- 1 "Turn off" "to avoid" distractions.
a) "technology" b) "environments" c) "notifications" d) "responsibilities"
- 2 "He likes" "sports like" hiking and cycling.
a) "Indoors" b) "Indoor" c) "outdoors" d) "outdoor"
- 3 "The function of the suffix" "-ing" in the word "annoying" is to form a/an
a) "noun" b) "verb" c) "adjective" d) "adverb"
- 4 "The antonym of the word" "distracted" is
a) "puzzled" b) "confused" c) "focused" d) "unclear"

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 Marks)

focused – managing – distractions – leaders – focus

If "we" spend "too" much "time" scrolling or gaming, "we" lose "energy" and " (1) " "That's why" (2) " "screen time" is so important. Young people like us are the "future" engineers, designers, and " (3) " of Egypt. By "building" strong "habits" now – "like" turning "off" (4) "and" using "technology" for "learning" – "we" get "ready" to "build" a "better" country.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Marks)

Last weekend, I checked my screen time report. I was shocked – I used my phone for almost six hours each day! I didn't realize how often I picked it up. I want to make a change.

This week, I made a new plan. I will only use my phone for one hour after school. I will turn off social media notifications and keep my phone away when I study. Before bedtime, I will read a book or write in my journal. I also plan to spend more time outside and meet my friends in person.

To make this plan easier, I will set small goals every day. For example, I will try to finish my homework without checking my phone and take short breaks to relax or stretch. I also want to focus more on my hobbies, like drawing and listening to music, instead of scrolling for no reason.

I hope this plan helps me sleep better, feel less stressed, and have more time for fun activities. I know it won't be easy, but I want to feel more in control of my time. Little by little, I believe I can improve and build healthier habits.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Last weekend, the writer was surprised because he/she
a) lost their phone while they were at school b) watched a movie for six hours
c) used their phone for six hours a day d) had no Internet connection
- 2 To focus better while studying, the writer decided to
a) listen to music before bedtime b) keep their phone nearby
c) turn off social media notifications d) text friends during breaks
- 3 The underlined word "stressed" is the opposite of
a) "worried" b) "relaxed" c) "angry" d) "nervous"

(B) Answer the following questions:

4 "Why"does"the"writer"want"to"change"their"phone"habits?

.....

5 "If"you"were"the"writer,"what"habits"would"you"hope"to"improve?

.....

6 "What"does"the"writer"plan"to"do"ln"the"evening?

.....

4 Story:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2'Marks)

1 "The"students"used"....."methods,"only"natural"fertilize.

a)"chemical" b)"eco-friendly" c)"harmful" d)"hard

2 "The"students"were"ho"longer"just"classmates,"they"were".....

a)"teachers" b)"a"team" c)"a"game" d)"a"tourist

3 "Zeina"learned"something"he"about"being"a".....

a)"gardener" b)"visitor" c)"leader" d)"student

4 "How"did"the"garden"affect"the"students?

a)"They"were"just"classmates"with"ho"teamwork b)"They"became"a"team"with"a"shared"purpose
c)"They"became"careless"with"their"studies d)"They"depended"on"teachers"for"everything

(B) Answer the following questions.

2'Marks)

1 "How"would"you"behave,"if"you"were"a"leader?

.....

2 "Why"do"you"think"Zeina"didn't"blame"anyone"when"the"plants"didn't"grow"well?

.....

B. Writing

(16 Marks)

5 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

3'Marks)

1 "It"s"against"the"law"to"drive"without"a"license.

(mustn't)"

.....

2 "This"box"ls"too"heavy"to"carry.

(an't)"

.....

3 "You"had"better"take"an"umbrella;"it"might"rain.

(should)"

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

3'Marks)

1 "You"....."(must)"cross"the"road"when"the"light"ls"red.

2 "You"....."(shouldn't)"use"a"strong"password.

3 "You"....."(can't)"go"before"5:00"p.m.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

5'Marks)

Ayman and Basma are talking about managing screen time

Ayman: "Hi Basma! We spend a lot of time on my phone. What should we do?"

```
Basma : "Hi Ayman!" )"
```

Ayman: "Why" should "we" manage "screen" time?

Basma : "2)"

Ayman: "B)"

Basma : "It can cause tired eyes, headaches, and trouble sleeping."

Ayman: "How can we avoid these problems?"

Basma :"4)"

Ayman: "What are some healthy activities to balance screen use?"

Basma : "5"

8 Writing

Write a paragraph of One Hundred and Ten (110) words on:

5'Marks)

"How can you improve your screen time habits?"

[illegible]



A. Reading

(14 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

- 1 thinking encourages creative solutions.
a) function b) Buddy c) Sprint d) Design
- 2 We must follow the rules for to avoid accidents.
a) challenge b) safety c) curiosity d) creativity
- 3 The antonym of "crazy" is
a) insane b) unreasonable c) illogical d) sensible
- 4 To change the verb "solve" into a noun, we add the suffix
a) -ly b) -ed c) -er d) -ity

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 Marks)

style – stylish – points of view – function – prototypes

Great designers don't just draw pictures or make (1) objects, they explore ideas from different (2) and test simple models called (3) Creativity, listening, and curiosity are important skills in design. Designers think about the (4) of things and how people interact with them.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Marks)

The best thing you can do for your body is to exercise. However, how much is enough? Not everyone agrees on exactly how much people should exercise each day. Some people think that doing simple things, like cleaning the house and walking, is helpful. Other people do heavy exercises every day such as running or swimming. One thing experts agree on is that any kind of exercise is good for you. Foods like fruits and vegetables should be eaten several times each day. It is also important to eat foods high in fibre such as beans, grains, fruits and vegetables. Fibre helps your body to digest the food you eat. It also protects you from getting some diseases, like cancer and diabetes.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The underlined pronoun "It" refers to
a) body b) fibre
c) disease d) cancer
- 2 The best thing to do for the body is to
a) agree b) disagree
c) help d) exercise
- 3 What is the best title for the passage?
a) Staying healthy b) The importance of exercise
c) Fruits are better than grains d) The importance of healthy food

(B) Answer the following questions:

1 Do you think doing exercise is good for us?

.....

2 Give two examples of " heavy exercises ".

.....

3 Why is it important to eat foods high in fibre?

.....

4 Story:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

1 What was the biggest change caused by the garden project?

- a) The school's appearance b) The students who participated
c) The amount of green plants d) The colors and life in the space

2 What subject did Nancy become interested in because of the garden project?

- a) Leadership b) Art
c) Agriculture d) Environmental Science

3 used signs and drawings to inspire others in the school.

- a) Zeina b) Amal c) Nancy d) Noha

4 How did Amal show that she became a dedicated gardener?

- a) She started a new project on her own. b) She wrote signs and drew pictures.
c) She decided to study agriculture. d) She came early to water the plants.

(B) Answer the following questions.

(2 Marks)

1 Why was this chapter called "The Impact of Growth"?

.....

2 Why do you think people respect the honest?

.....

B. Writing

(16 Marks)

5 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 You should check your answers.

(Check)

.....

2 I advise you not to forget your homework.

(Don't)

.....

3 You should help your classmates when they need you.

(Help)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 (Being) creative and don't worry about being perfect

2 After that, (builds) a simple prototype and test it.

3 (Then), brainstorm the ideas. Next, test the prototypes.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

(5 Marks)

Omar and Karim are talking about design thinking

Omar: Hey Karim, what does design thinking mean?

Karim: (1)

Omar: Great! (2)

Karim: I agree. If we think like a designer, we can solve problems in a creative way.

Omar: I get it. (3)

Karim: It helps people by improving their daily lives

Omar: That makes sense. (4)

Karim: Exactly! All you need is curiosity and a creative mind.

Omar: Nice! (5)

Karim: Yes, it encourages teamwork and sharing ideas.

8 Writing

Write a paragraph of One Hundred and Ten (110) words on:

(5 Marks)

"The importance of design thinking"

This image shows a full page of a document template. It consists of a white background with approximately 20 evenly spaced horizontal dashed lines running across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings present.



A. Reading

(14 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

- 1 He will a new idea in the meeting.
a) ignore b) entertain c) spend d) introduce
- 2 The trip taught us a about teamwork.
a) character b) conflict c) lesson d) minds
- 3 The suffix "....." turns the word "emotion" into an adjective.
a) -ly b) -able c) -y d) -al
- 4 The synonym of the word "symbol" is
a) signature b) literal object c) reality d) sign

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 Marks)

empathy – emotionally – conflicts – lifestyles – critically

Stories also introduce us to different points of view, cultures, and (1) As we read, we begin to develop (2) and learn that problems can have more than one solution. Seeing how characters solve (3) or make decisions helps us think about our own lives and think (4) about our choices.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

(6 Marks)

"Once upon a time, in a quiet valley surrounded by tall mountains, there lived a young shepherd named Nadir who cared for a flock of stubborn sheep. Every day, he guided them across the hills, but he often complained about how difficult and tiring his work was. One morning, feeling frustrated, Nadir decided to rest under a tree and let the sheep wander freely. "They'll be fine for a little while," he told himself.

Hours later, he woke to find that half the flock had disappeared. Terrified, he searched the valley and finally discovered the sheep trapped near a steep cliff. With great effort, he saved them one by one. Exhausted and ashamed, Nadir realized that his carelessness almost cost him everything he valued.

The next day, an old traveler visited the valley and told Nadir, "Responsibility may feel heavy, but the weight of regret is far heavier."

From that moment on, Nadir fulfilled his duties with patience and pride.

He knew that true responsibility means doing what is right even when it feels difficult, because small neglect can grow into great loss."

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Nadir found the missing sheep
a) Near a river b) Inside a cave c) Near a steep cliff d) In another valley
- 2 The underlined word "Exhausted" means
a) proud b) embarrassed c) tired d) aware
- 3 What type of story is this passage?
a) fable b) comic c) historical d) non-fiction

(B) Answer the following questions:

1 What did Nadir usually complain about?

.....

2 What is the moral of this story?

.....

3 How did Nadir feel after saving all the sheep? Mention two emotions.

.....

4 Story:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(2 Marks)

1 Zeina's ambition grow from

a) A single class project

b) The garden project and learning from it

c) A book she read

d) Watching other students

2 Students added to the garden.

a) Sports equipment

b) swings and toys

c) painted chairs

d) More plants and quiet spaces for reading

3 When we work together with and determination, we can solve any problem.

a) respect

b) foolishness

c) cruelty

d) patient

4 Zeina want students to believe that

a) small ideas can't lead to big changes

b) they could change their school—and maybe the world

c) only teachers can make change

d) the garden is enough

(B) Answer the following questions.

(2 Marks)

1 Why do you think Zein's leadership helped other students?

.....

2 What does the garden symbolize in the story, and how can that idea apply to real life?

.....

B. Writing

(16 Marks)

5 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 Sara said, "I will visit my grandmother tomorrow".

(the day after)

.....

2 "I played football yesterday", said Omar.

(said that)

.....

3 My friend said, "We are going to the park today".

(that day)

.....

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(3 Marks)

1 Karim said that he (write) a story at that moment.

2 Hadeer told us that she (not see) the film before.

3 Sara tells me that she (could) swim.

7 Complete the following dialogue:

(5 Marks)

Sarah and Amal are talking about the Power of Stories

Sarah: Stories are powerful. (1) ?

Amal : People enjoy stories because stories help us see the world from various points of view.

Sarah: (2)

Amal : Yes, they often teach a moral or a life lesson.

Sarah: (3)

Amal : A good story usually has conflicts and a clear solution.

Sarah: How do stories affect the way we think?

Amal : (4)

Sarah: Think more critically! Are fictional stories useful too?

Amal : (5) Fictional stories can carry deep messages.

8 Writing

Write a paragraph of One Hundred and Ten (110) words on:

(5 Marks)

"A fiction story"

[illegible]

LEVEL UP ENGLISH

Model Answer Key - Prep 3 (Unit 1 Review)

A. Vocabulary & Structure

1. Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a) unique | 2. d) matters |
| 3. a) indifferent | 4. c) -th (strength) |

2. Complete the text:

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. background | 2. popularity |
| 3. self-discovery | 4. unique |

B. Reading Comprehension (The Taj Mahal)

A. Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1. c) a famous building | 2. d) white |
| 3. b) India | |

B. Answer the questions:

1. To be a tomb for his beloved wife, Mumtaz Mahal.
2. Yes, I think so. Because I love traveling and seeing historical places.
3. The Taj Mahal is a world-famous monument that shows the beauty of Indian architecture.

C. Story (Zeina's Idea)

A. Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. b) was a new student. | 2. a) proud |
| 3. d) suggested planting a garden. | 4. c) She is honest and curious. |

B. Answer the questions:

1. She wanted to make the school look beautiful and help students feel happy.
2. Small ideas can encourage team work and inspire others to help their community.

D. Writing & Grammar

5. Rewrite the sentences:

1. My homework has been done (by me).
2. I ate my lunch a short time ago.
3. I have never visited Alexandria.

6. Complete with the correct form:

1. **already** (or *lately*)
2. **ever**
3. **has been**

Suggested Paragraph: A Visit to a Famous Place (The Taj Mahal)

Last year, I went on a wonderful trip to India. It is a beautiful country. I visited the Taj Mahal, which is one of the most famous monuments in the world. It is located in India. The Emperor Shah Jahan built it as a tomb for his wife, Mumtaz Mahal. It is made of white marble. It looks amazing in the sunlight. I took many photos there. I learned a lot about Indian history and architecture. It was a memorable experience, and I hope to visit it again soon.

Mr. Mohamed Said

Level Up English

Mr. Mohamed Said

1. CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER

1. a) talent
2. c) thoughtful
3. b) focus
4. c) -ion(communication)

2. COMPLETE THE TEXT

1. communication
2. siblings
3. tone
4. language

3. READING COMPREHENSION (IBN AL-HAYTHAM)

(A) Choose:

1. c) did experiments
2. d) brain
3. b) small, dark room with a tiny hole

(B) Answer:

1. We can use his ideas to develop better cameras and understand vision problems.
2. It refers to "our eyes".

4. STORY

(A) Choose:

1. d) The principal
2. b) Tools
3. c) Both good and difficult sides
4. c) Hurt but ignored the comment

(B) Answer:

1. She was brave because she believed her idea would help the school.
2. Yes, I think so, because they are working together as a team.

B. WRITING (GRAMMAR)

5. Rewrite:

1. If my dad had bought some sugar, my mum would have made some cake.
2. If I hadn't had a lot of money, I wouldn't have bought a new car.
3. If you had been prepared for the test, you could have passed the exam.

6. Complete (Correct Form):

1. had driven
2. would have gone
3. had seen



7. DIALOGUE (AMAL & WESAM)

1. Yes, I have seen it.
2. What do you think about it?
3. Which subject should we start with?
4. Why do you think so?
5. I agree with you.

8. PARAGRAPH: "COMMUNICATION"

Communication is one of the most important skills in our life. It helps us connect with others and share our ideas. There are different ways to communicate. We can use verbal communication, like talking to our friends or family. We can also use non-verbal communication, which includes body language, facial expressions, and tone of voice. Nowadays, technology has made communication much easier and faster. We can send emails or text messages to people all over the world in seconds. However, good communication also requires being a good listener. When we listen carefully, we understand others better and build strong relationships.

ENGLISH OPENS DOORS.



Mr. Mohamed Said

Level Up English

Mr. Mohamed Said

A. Vocabulary & Structure

1. d) efficiency
2. b) factory
3. d) confident
4. c) -ion

2. Complete the text:

1. brain
2. decisions
3. behavior
4. orders

B. Reading Comprehension (Robot Teacher)

(A) Choose:

1. b) unusual
2. a) missed
3. c) replace

(B) Answer:

1. Because their teacher wasn't there, and a robot stood at the front.
2. Robots cannot smile or notice feelings, but humans have care and connection.
3. Because robots lack human emotions and the ability to truly care for students.

C. Story

1. c) initiative
2. a) quit
3. d) climate
4. c) buy seeds, tools, and soil

1. Failure helps us learn from our mistakes and encourages us to try again.
2. Yes, because perseverance is important to achieve success and help the community.

D. Writing & Grammar

- 5.1 We will have lunch at a restaurant tomorrow.
- 5.2 When will we study English?
- 5.3 Will the weather be better soon?
- 6.1 be solved
- 6.2 be invited
- 6.3 will be cleaned

E. Dialogue

1. I want to be a computer programmer.
2. Who is your role model?
3. Where does he work?
4. No, it is not very difficult. / It is interesting.

5. Thanks for your support. / I hope so too.

F. Paragraph: "Artificial Intelligence"

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is one of the most important inventions of modern technology. It refers to machines or computers that can think and learn like humans. AI is very useful in many fields. For example, in medicine, robots help doctors perform difficult operations. In factories, machines work faster and more efficiently than humans to make products. Also, we use AI in our daily lives, like on our smartphones and in smart homes. However, AI has some disadvantages. It cannot replace human feelings or creativity. Robots do not understand emotions like sadness or happiness. In conclusion, AI is a great tool that makes life easier, but we must use it wisely to help humanity, not to replace our human connection.

LEVEL UP
ENGLISH
LEARN. INSPIRE.
ACHIEVE.

ENGLISH OPENS DOORS.



Mr. Mohamed Said

Level Up English

Mr. Mohamed Said

A. Vocabulary & Structure

1. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) notifications
2. d) outdoor
3. c) adjective
4. c) focused

2. Complete the text:

1. focus
2. managing
3. leaders
4. distractions

B. Reading Comprehension

(A) Choose:

1. c) used their phone for six hours a day
2. c) turn off social media notifications
3. b) relaxed

(B) Answer:

4. To feel more in control of time, sleep better, and reduce stress.
5. I would hope to read more books and do sports.
6. Read a book or write in a journal.

C. Story (Zeina & The Garden)

(A) Choose:

1. b) eco-friendly
2. b) a team
3. c) leader
4. b) They became a team...

(B) Critical Thinking:

1. I would encourage my team and solve problems calmly.
2. Because she focused on finding a solution rather than blaming others.

D. Writing (Grammar)

5. Rewrite:

1. You **mustn't** drive without a license.
2. I **can't** carry this box.
3. You **should** take an umbrella.

6. Correct form:

1. **mustn't**
2. **should**
3. **mustn't** (or *can't*)

E. Dialogue & Writing

7. Complete the Dialogue:

1. We should manage our screen time.
2. Because it can cause health problems.

8. Paragraph: "Screen Time Habits"

3. What problems can it cause?
4. We can turn off notifications / take breaks.
5. You can read books or play sports.

Technology is very useful, but we must use it wisely. Many of us spend too much time on phones, which is bad for our health. To improve screen time habits, we need a plan. First, we should set a time limit, like one hour a day for social media. We must turn off notifications when studying to stay focused. It is also important to take breaks every 30 minutes to rest our eyes. We can replace screen time with healthy hobbies like reading books, playing sports, or drawing. We should not use phones before bed because it stops us from sleeping well. By managing our time, we become healthier.

LEARN. INSPIRE.
ACHIEVE.
ENGLISH OPENS DOORS.

Mr. Mohamed Said
Level Up English



Mr. Mohamed Said

Level Up English

Mr. Mohamed Said

Unit 5: Design Thinking

A. Vocabulary & Structure

1. d) Design
2. b) safety
3. d) sensible
4. c) -er (solver)

Complete: 1. stylish 2. points of view 3. prototypes
4. function

C. Story (The Garden) & Grammar

- A1.** d) The colors and life in the space
A2. d) Environmental Science (or Agriculture)
A3. b) Amal
A4. d) She came early to water the plants.
B1. Because the garden grew, and the students grew emotionally.

Grammar (5 & 6):

5.1 Check your answers. | 5.2 Don't forget your homework.
 5.3 Help your classmates... | 6.1 Be | 6.2 build | 6.3 First

B. Reading (Exercise)

- A1.** b) fibre
A2. d) exercise
A3. b) The importance of exercise
B1. Yes, it is the best thing for the body.
B2. Running and swimming.
B3. It helps digest food and protects from diseases.

D. Dialogue & Paragraph

Dialogue:

1. It means solving problems creatively.
2. It focuses on users' needs.
3. How does it help people?
4. What do we need to start?
5. Does it encourage teamwork?

Paragraph (Design Thinking):

Design thinking is a very useful way to solve problems. It is not just for artists, but for everyone. First, you must empathize, which means understanding what people need. Then, you define the problem clearly. After that, you brainstorm many ideas without judging them. Next, you build a prototype, which is a simple model of your idea. Finally, you test it to see if it works. This process helps us find creative solutions and improves our lives. It encourages teamwork and makes us think outside the box.

Unit 6: The Power of Stories

A. Vocabulary & Structure

1. d) introduce
2. c) lesson
3. d) -al (emotional)
4. d) sign

Complete: 1. lifestyles 2. empathy 3. conflicts 4. critically

C. Story (Zeina) & Grammar

- A1.** b) The garden project...
A2. d) More plants and quiet spaces...
A3. a) respect
A4. b) they could change their school...
B1. It showed them that small ideas can lead to big changes.

Grammar: 5.1 Sara said she would visit her grandmother the day after. | 5.2 Omar said that he

B. Reading (Nadir the Shepherd)

- A1.** c) Near a steep cliff
A2. c) tired
A3. a) fable
B1. He complained about how difficult and tiring his work was.
B2. Responsibility means doing right even when it is difficult.
B3. He felt exhausted and ashamed.

D. Dialogue & Paragraph

Dialogue:

1. Why do people enjoy stories?
2. Do they teach us anything?
3. What does a good story have?
4. They make us think critically.
5. Yes, they are.

Paragraph (A Fiction Story):

had played football the day before. | 5.3 My friend said they were going to the park that day. 6.1 was writing | 6.2 hadn't seen | 6.3 can (Reporting verb 'tells' is present)

Once, there was a young boy named Ahmed who found a small, injured bird in his garden. His friends told him to leave it, saying it was weak. But Ahmed felt empathy. He took the bird home, fed it, and kept it warm. After weeks of care, the bird grew strong and flew away. Ahmed felt sad but proud. One day, while Ahmed was sad about losing his football, the same bird returned with its flock, chirping happily. Ahmed realized that kindness always comes back to you. This story teaches us that even small acts of kindness matter.

LEARN. INSPIRE.
ACHIEVE.
ENGLISH OPENS DOORS.



Mr. Mohamed Said
Level Up English **Mr. Mohamed Said**

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

